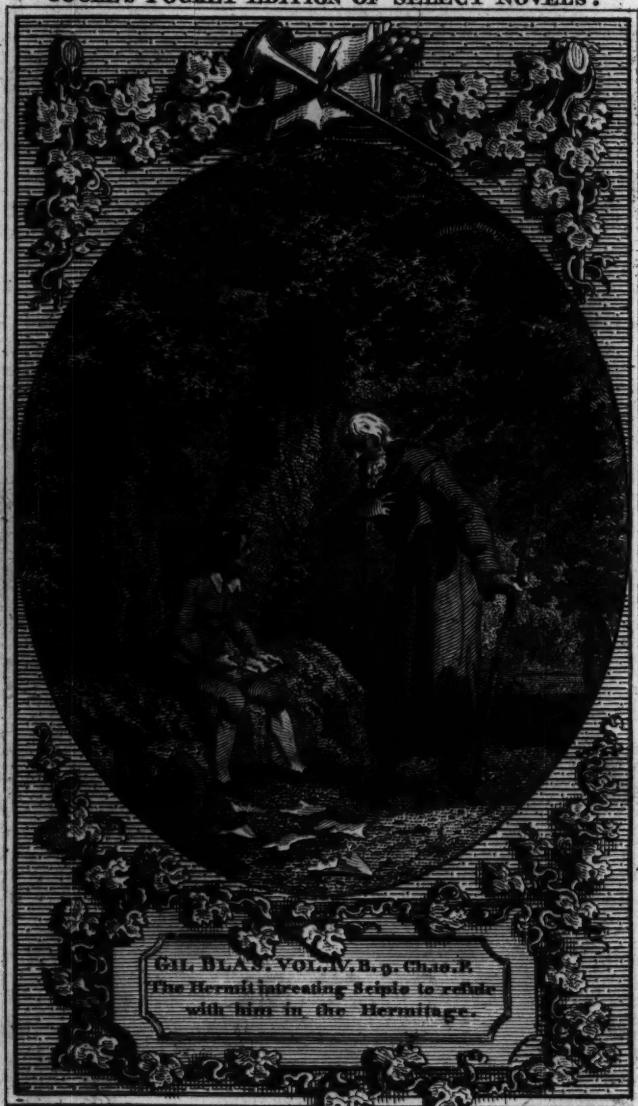


COOKE'S POCKET EDITION OF SELECT NOVELS.

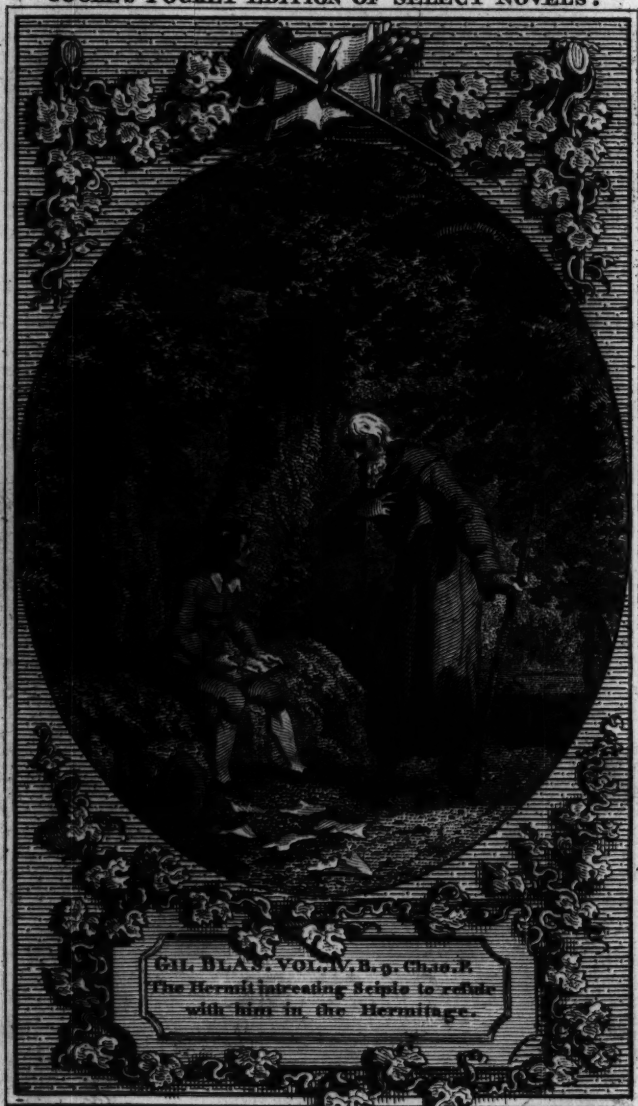


R. Corbould, delin.

Printed for C. Cooke, 71, Pall Mall. New, Feb. 1844.

W. Hawkins, sculp.

COOKE'S POCKET EDITION OF SELECT NOVELS.



R. Corbould, delin.

Printed for C. Cooke, 71, Pall Mall. New, Feb. 1844.

W. Hawkins, sculp.



THE  
ADVENTURES  
OF  
GIL BLAS,  
OF SANTILLANE.

Translated

By T. SMOLLETT, M. D.

AUTHOR OF RODERIC RANDOM.

---

---

Cooke's Edition.

---

---

VOL. IV.

---

---

EMBELLISHED WITH ENGRAVINGS.

---

---



---

---

London :

Printed for C. COOKE, No. 17,

FATER-NOSTER-ROW.



THE  
ADVENTURES  
OF  
G I L B L A S  
OF SANTILLANE.

---

VOLUME THE FOURTH.

---

BOOK XII.

CHAP. I.

*Gil Blas sets out for the Asturias; passes through Valladolid, where he visits his old Master, Doctor Sangrado; and meets by Accident with Signior Manuel Ordonez, Director of the Hospital.*

WHILE I was getting ready for my departure from Madrid, with Scipio, on my journey to the Asturias, Pope Paul the Fifth named the Duke of Lerma to the cardinalship. This pope, being desirous of establishing the Inquisition in the kingdom of Naples, invested that minister with the purple, that he might engage him to make King Philip consent to such a laudable design. All those who were well acquainted with this new member of the Sacred College thought, like me, that the church had made a fine acquisition.

Scipio, who would rather have seen me in a brilliant post at court, than buried in solitude, advised me to present myself before the cardinal. 'Perhaps,' said he, 'his eminence, seeing you out of prison, by the king's order, will think it unnecessary to appear any longer irritated against you, and take you into his service again.'—'Mr. Scipio,' answered I, 'you seem to have forgot that I obtained my liberty on condition that I should quit the Two Castles immediately. Besides, do you think me already disgusted with my castle of Lirias? I have told you once, and now repeat it, that

‘ if the Duke of Lerma would restore me to his good  
 ‘ graces, and even offer me the place of Don Rodrigo  
 ‘ de Calderona, I would refuse it. My resolution is  
 ‘ taken, I will go in quest of my parents at Oviedo,  
 ‘ and retire with them to Valencia. As for thee, my  
 ‘ friend, if thou repentest of having joined thy fortune  
 ‘ to mine, speak ; I am ready to give thee one half of  
 ‘ my money, and thou mayest stay at Madrid, and push  
 ‘ thy fortune as far as it will go.’

‘ How !’ replied my secretary, nettled at my words ;  
 ‘ can you suspect me of having any repugnance to follow  
 ‘ you to your retreat ? my zeal and attachment are in-  
 ‘ jured by your suspicion. What ! Scipio, that faithful  
 ‘ servant ! who, to share your affliction, would have  
 ‘ willingly passed the remainder of his days with you in  
 ‘ the tower of Segovia ! shall he feel any regret in accom-  
 ‘ panying you to an abode that promises him a thousand  
 ‘ pleasures ! No, no ; I have no desire of dissuading you  
 ‘ from your resolution. I must own, I was a little  
 ‘ mischievous, when I advised you to shew yourself to  
 ‘ the Duke of Lerma : I wanted to sound you, that I  
 ‘ might know if some seeds of ambition did not still re-  
 ‘ main in your breast. Well, then ; since you are so  
 ‘ much detached from pomp and grandeur, let us aban-  
 ‘ don the court immediately, and go and enjoy those in-  
 ‘ nocent and delicious pleasures, of which we have  
 ‘ formed such charming ideas.’

We actually set out in a few days, mounted together  
 in a chaise drawn by two good mules, and conducted  
 by a young man, with whom I thought proper to aug-  
 ment my train. We lay the first night at Alcala de  
 Henares, and the second at Segovia ; from whence  
 (without staying to visit the generous Keeper Torde-  
 silas) we got to Penafiel on the Duero, and next day to  
 Valladolid.\* At sight of this last place, I could not

\* Valladolid, an ancient city of Old Castile, in Spain, on  
 the banks of the Pisuerga, in a most delightful situation, on a  
 fertile plain. The inhabitants make up about four thousand  
 families, among whom is a great number of nobility and gen-  
 try ;

help heaving a profound sigh; and my companion who perceived it, asking the cause—'Child,' said I, 'I practised physic a long time in this city; and my conscience upbraids me with it this moment! methinks all the sick people whom I killed come out of their tombs, and seem ready to tear me in pieces.'—'What a fancy is this!' said my secretary: 'truly Signior de Santillane, you are too good. Why should you repent of having laboured in your vocation? Observe the oldest physicians; do they feel any such remorse? No, sure: they still go on in their old course, with the utmost tranquillity, throwing the blame of all fatal accidents on Nature, and claiming honour from every lucky event.'

'True,' said I; 'Dr. Sangrado, whose method I faithfully followed, was a man of that character. Though he saw twenty people die daily upon his hands, he was so well convinced of the excellence of bleeding in the arm, and plentiful draughts of warm water, which he called his two specifics in all kinds of distempers, that, instead of suspecting his remedies, he believed that his patients died because they had not drank and been blooded enough.'—'Egad!' cried Scipio, bursting into a loud laugh; 'this must be an incomparable person!'—'If thou hast any curiosity to see and hear him,' said I, 'thou mayest satisfy it to-morrow morning, provided Sangrado be still alive, and at Valladolid; which I can scarce believe, for he was very old when I left him, and that happened a good many years ago.'

Our first care, when we arrived at our inn, was to enquire about that doctor, whom we learned was not yet dead; but being too old to visit patients, or move try: it is the see of a bishop, has an university, and a considerable trade. Among other stately buildings, the great piazza is one of the noblest, being the model of that of Madrid, consisting of five hundred arches, with gilded balconies. This city is walled, but not a place of strength. Here are about seventy convents of both sexes.

about



about, he had given place to three or four doctors, who had acquired reputation by a new method of practice, which did not succeed a whit better than his. We resolved to stay all next day at Valladolid, as well to rest our horses, as to visit Signior Sangrado, to whose house we repaired about ten o'clock in the morning, and found him sitting in an easy-chair, with a book in his hand. As soon as he perceived us, he got up, and coming to me, with a firm step, considering his age, which was seventy, asked our business with him, 'Mr. Doctor,' said I to him, 'don't you recollect me? I have the honour to be one of your disciples. Don't you remember a young man called Gil Blas, who formerly lived in your house, and was your deputy?'—'What! is it you, Santilane!' answered he, embracing me; 'I should not have known you again. I am very glad to see you.—What have you been doing since you left me?—You have doubtless practised physic all along?'—'I was, indeed,' said I, 'sufficiently inclined to that profession, which, however, some strong reasons have hindered me from exercising.'

'So much the worse,' replied Sangrado. 'With the principles which you imbibed from me, you would have become an expert physician, provided Heaven had given you grace to preserve yourself from the dangerous love of chemistry. Ah, my son!' continued he, with an air of sorrow; 'what a change has happened in physic within these few years! that art is robbed of all its honour and dignity; that art, which in all times hath regarded the life of a man, is now a prey to rashness, presumption, and empirics; for their actions speak; and in a little time the very stones will cry aloud against the cabals of these new practitioners. *Lapides clamabunt*. There are, in this city, physicians (or such as call themselves so) who are yoked to the triumphal car of antimony. *Currus triumphalis antimonii*. Truants from the school of Paracelsus; adorers of kermes, accidental cures, who make the whole science of medicine consist in knowing



how to prepare chymical drugs. What shall I tell you: every thing is turned topsy-turvy in their method. Bleeding at the foot, for example, hitherto so seldom practised, is now almost the only evacuation in use. Those purgatives which were formerly gentle and benign, are now changed for emetics and kermes. The whole is a mere chaos, where each does what he thinks proper: transgressing those bounds of order and sagacity which our ancient masters had so wisely prescribed.

Whatever inclination I had to laugh at such a comical declamation, I had power to resist it, I did more: I exclaimed against kermes, without knowing what it was, and at a venture wished those who invented it at the devil. Scipio, observing that I made myself merry with this scene, had a mind to act in it also. 'Mr. Doctor,' said he to Sangrado, 'as I am grand-nephew to a physician of the old school, give me leave to revolt with you against chymical medicines. My late grand-uncle (rest his soul!) was such a warm partizan of Hippocrates, that he often battled with quacks who spoke disrespectfully of that prince of physic. True blood will always shew itself; I would willingly perform the office of executioner to those ignorant innovators of whom you complain with such eloquence and justice. What disorder must these wretches create in civil society!'

'That disorder,' replied the doctor, 'is more extensive than you imagine. My having published a book against the robbers of medicine, was of no use: on the contrary, the mischief daily increases. The surgeons, mad with the ambition of acting as physicians, think themselves sufficiently qualified, when there is nothing to be done but to give kermes and emetics, to which they add bleeding at the foot, according to their own fancy. They even proceed so far, as to mix kermes in apozems and cordal potions; and so they are on a par with your celebrated prescribers. This contagion

‘tagion has spread also among the cloysters. There are some monks who act both as apothecaries and surgeons. Those apes of medicine apply themselves to chymistry, and compose pernicious drugs, with which they abridge the lives of their reverend fathers. In fine, there are more than sixty monasteries of men and women in Valladolid ; so you may judge what ravage is made in them, by kermes united with emetics, and bleeding in the foot.’—‘Signior Sangrado,’ said I, ‘you have reason to be incensed against these poisoners. I groan in concert with you, and share your alarms for the lives of mankind, which are so manifestly threatened by a method so different from your’s. I am very much afraid that chymistry will one day occasion the total ruin of physic ; in the same manner as false money proves destructive to kingdoms. Heaven grant that the fatal day be not too near !’

At this part of our conversation, an old maid-servant brought in for the doctor a little light bread on a salver, and a glass, with two bottles, one of which was filled with water, and the other with wine. After he had eaten a morsel of the bread, he took a draught of liquor, in which indeed there were two-thirds of water ; but that did not save him from the reproach which he gave me a handle to vent against him. ‘Ah, Ah !’ said I, ‘Mr. Doctor, have I caught you in the fact ? you drink wine then ! you who have always declared against that liquor ; you who, during three-fourths of your life, have drank nothing but water ! How long have you acted so inconsistent with yourself ? You can’t excuse yourself on account of your age ; since, in one part of your writings, you define old age a natural decay that withers and consumes us ; and, in consequence of that definition, deplore the ignorance of those people who style wine the milk of old men. What, therefore, can you say in your own justification ?’

‘You declare war against me very unjustly, replied the old physician. Had I drank pure wine, you would have

‘have had some reason to look upon me as an unfaithful observer of my own method ; but you see that my wine is very much diluted.’—‘Another inconsistency, my dear master,’ said I : ‘don’t you remember that you blamed the Canon Sedillo for drinking wine, although it was mixed with a great deal of water ? Confess freely, that you are sensible of your error ; and that wine is not a fatal liquor, as you advanced in your works, provided it be drank with moderation.’

These words perplexed the doctor, who could not deny that he had forbid the use of wine in his books ; but shame and vanity hinders him from owning that my reproach was just, and he did not know what answer to make. To extricate him out of this dilemma, I thrust the discourse ; and in a moment after took leave of him, exhorting him to keep his ground still against the new practitioners. ‘Courage, Signior Sangrado !’ said I to him ; ‘be indefatigable in decrying kermes, and combat against bleeding in the foot without ceasing. If, in spite of your zeal and physical orthodoxy, that empirical race should succeed in ruining true discipline, you will at least enjoy the consolation of having done your utmost to maintain it.’

As my secretary and I returned to the inn, conversing together about the diverting and original character of the doctor, a man of about five and fifty or sixty years of age passed us in the street, walking with his eyes fixed upon the ground, and a large rosary in his hand. I viewed him attentively, and easily recollected him to be Signior Manuel Ordóñez, that pious director of the hospital, of whom such honourable mention is made in the first volume of my memoirs. I accosted him with great demonstrations of respect, saying—‘Health to the venerable and discreet Signior Manuel Ordóñez ! the most proper man in the world to manage the poor’s money.’ At these words he eyed me narrowly, and answered, that he remembered my features, but could not recollect the place where he had seen me. ‘I was often

‘often at your house,’ said I, ‘while you had in your service a friend of mine called Fabricio Nunnez.’—‘Ah! I remember you now;’ answered the director, with a satirical smile, ‘by this token, that you were both arch lads, and played together many tricks of youth. Well! what is become of poor Fabricio? every time I think of him, I am uneasy about his circumstances.’

‘My motive,’ said I, ‘for taking the liberty of stopping you in the street, was to give you an account of him. Fabricio is at Madrid employed in composing miscellanies.’—‘What do you call miscellanies?’ answered he, ‘That is,’ said I, ‘he writes in prose and verse. He composes comedies and romances; in a word, he is a young man of genius, and is very well received in the best families.’—But,’ said the director, ‘how stands he with his banker?’—‘Not quite so well,’ answered I, ‘as with people of fashion: between you and me, I believe he is as poor as Job.’—‘Oh! I don’t at all doubt it,’ cried Ordonnez. ‘Let him make his court to noblemen as much as he pleases; his complaisance, flattery, and cringing, will bring still less into his pocket than his works. Remember I prophesy, that you will one day see him in the hospital.’

‘That may very well be,’ I replied. ‘Poetry has brought many a one to that catastrophe. My friend Fabricio would have done much better had he remained with your worship. He would by this time have rolled in gold.’—At least, he would have been in very easy circumstances,’ said Manuel. ‘I had a regard for him; and would have, by raising him from post to post, procured a solid settlement for him in the hospital, had he not been whimsical enough to set up for a wit. He composed a comedy, which was acted by the players of this city: the piece succeeded, and from that moment his head turned. He believed himself another Lope de Vega; and preferring the smoke of public applause to the real advantages which my friendship prepared for him, demand-

ed

ed his dismissal. I remonstrated in vain, that he was going to quit the substance, and run after the shadow. I could not detain this madman, who was actuated with the fury of writing. He did not know his own interest,' added he. The young man who succeeded him in my service is a living proof of this. Having more judgment, and less understanding than Fabricio, he applied himself wholly to the execution of his commission, and studied to please me. Accordingly, I have promoted him as he deserved, and he now actually enjoys two employments at the hospital, the least of which is more than sufficient to maintain an honest man, encumbered with a large family.'

## CHAP. II.

*Gil Blas continues his Journey, and arrives safely at Oviedo. The Condition in which he found his Parents. The Death of his Father, and the Consequences thereof.*

FROM Valladolid we got in four days to Oviedo, without meeting with any bad accident on the road, notwithstanding the proverb, which says—'That robbers smell the money of travellers afar off.' We should have been, however, a pretty good booty; and two inhabitants of the cavern would have been sufficient to carry off our doubloons with ease; for I had not learned to grow valiant at court; and Bertrand, my *moco de mulas*\*, did not seem of a humour to die in defence of his master's purse: Scipio was the only Hector among us.

It being night when we arrived in town, we went to lodge at an inn hard by the house of my uncle the Canon Gil Perez. I was willing to understand the situation of my parents before I should appear as their son; and, for this piece of information, I could not apply to a more proper person than my landlord or his wife, who I knew to be people who were very well

\* A mule-driver

acquainted



acquainted with the affairs of their neighbours. In effect, the landlord, after having eyed me with attention, recollecting my face, cried—By St. Antonio de Padua! ‘this is the son of honest Usher Blas of Santillane.’—‘Yes, truly,’ said his wife, ‘it is he indeed!—he is very little altered: it is the same little brisk Gil Blas, who had always more spirit in his heart than beef on his bones. I think I see him still coming to this house, with his bottle, for wine to his uncle’s supper.’

‘Madam,’ said I, ‘you have a very happy memory: but, pray, tell me news of my family; my father and mother are doubtless in no very agreeable situation.’—‘That is but too true,’ replied the landlady: ‘how bad soever you may think their condition is, you cannot conceive them more distressed than they are. Gil Perez, honest man, has lost the use of one half of his body by the palsy, and in all appearance cannot last long: your father, who has lived of late with the canon, has got a defluxion in the breast, or rather is at this moment in the agonies of death; and your mother, though far from being well, is obliged to serve as a nurse to both.’

On this report, which made me feel that I was a son, I left Bertrand with my equipage at the inn; and, attended by my secretary, who would not quit me, repaired to my uncle’s house. As soon as I appeared before my mother, an emotion which I caused in her, signified my presence before her eyes had distinguished my features. ‘Son,’ said she, with a melancholy air, after she had embraced me, ‘come and see your father breathe his last: you are come time enough to be struck with that cruel spectacle.’ So saying, she carried me into a chamber where the unfortunate Blas of Santillane, lying on a bed that too well denoted the poverty of an usher, drew near his exit. Though he was environed by the shades of death, his senses had not quite forsaken him. ‘My dear friend,’ said my mother to him, ‘here is your son Gil Blas, who begs your forgiveness



‘givenness for the sorrows he has occasioned, and asks your blessing.’ At these words, my father, opening his eyes, which death had begun to close, fixed them upon me; and observing, in spite of his own lamentable condition, that I was very much affected with the loss of him, seemed moved at my grief, and attempted to speak, but had not strength enough to utter one word. I took hold of one of his hands; and while I bathed it with my tears, unable to pronounce a syllable, he expired, as if he had waited for my arrival before he should breathe his last.

My mother was too well prepared for his death to be immoderately afflicted at it, and I was perhaps more grieved than she, although my father had never given me the least mark of friendship in his life; my being his son was a sufficient cause for me to lament him; besides I upbraided myself for not having assisted him in his distress; and when I reflected on my hard-heartedness, looked upon myself as a monster of ingratitude, or rather as a downright parricide. My uncle, whom I afterwards beheld stretched on a truckle-bed, and in a miserable condition, made me feel fresh remorse. ‘Unnatural son!’ said I to myself, contemplate, for thy punishment, the misery of thy parents. If thou hadst given them a small share of the superfluity which was in thy possession before thou wast imprisoned, they would have enjoyed conveniences which the revenue of the prebend could not afford; and, perhaps, thou wouldst have prolonged the life of thy father!

The unfortunate Gil Perez was become a child again, having lost both his memory and judgment: In vain did I press him in my arms, with marks of real affection; he seemed insensible of what I did. When my mother told him that I was his nephew Gil Blas, he looked at me with an unmeaning eye, and made no answer. Though blood and gratitude had not obliged me to lament an uncle to whom I owed so much, I could not have beheld him in a condition so worthy of pity without feeling the emotions of compassion.

All this time Scipio remained in a melancholy silence, partook of my affliction, and, through friendship, mingled his sighs with mine. As I concluded that my mother, after such a long absence, wanted to converse with me, and that she might be uneasy at the presence of a man whom she did not know, I took him aside, and said—  
‘Go, my child, go and repose thyself at the inn; and leave me here with my mother, who, perhaps, will think thee one too many in a conversation that will wholly turn on family affairs.’ Scipio, rather than put us under any restraint, retired; and I actually discoursed with my mother the best part of the night. We gave one another a faithful account of what had happened to us since my departure for Oviedo: She was minute in the detail of those mortifications she had suffered in the families where she had been duenna, and told me an infinite number of things on that subject which I was glad my secretary did not hear, though he was entrusted with all my secrets. With all the respect that I owe to the memory of a mother, I must own that the good lady was a little prolix in her narrations; and she would have spared me three fourths of her history, had she suppressed all the trivial circumstances of it: she concluded at length, and I began mine. I passed lightly over all my adventures: But when I came to the visit which I received at Madrid from the son of Bertrand Muscada, the grocer of Oviedo, I enlarged upon that article. ‘I own,’ said I to my mother, ‘I gave that young man a very bad reception; who, to be revenged, has doubtless drawn a very frightful picture of me.’—‘In that he did not fail,’ answered she; ‘he told us that he found you so proud of the favour of the prime-minister, that you scarce deigned to recollect him; and, when he described our distress, heard him with the utmost indifference. As parents,’ added she, ‘always endeavour to find excuses for the behaviour of their children, we would not believe that you had such a bad heart. Your arrival at Oviedo justifies our good opinion of you, and your present sorrow confirms your apology.’

‘ You judge too favourably of me,’ I replied : ‘ there is a great deal of truth in young Muscada’s report. When he visited me, I was wholly engrossed by the care of making my fortune; and the ambition that possessed me, would not permit me to think of my parents. It must not therefore be wondered at, if in this disposition, I gave an unwelcome reception to a man who accosted me so rudely, told me in a brutal manner, that, hearing I was richer than a Jew, he came to advise me to send you some money, of which you stood in great need : he even reproached my indifference for my family in very indecent terms. I was shocked at his freedom; and, losing patience pushed him by the shoulders out of my closet. I own I was to blame in this rencounter : I ought to have reflected, that it was not your fault if the grocer wanted manners, and that his advice was never the worse for its being brutally delivered.

‘ This was what I represented to myself immediately after I had sent Muscada about his business. My blood spoke in your behalf; I recalled all my duty to my parents; and, blushing for shame for having performed it so ill, felt remorse, which nevertheless can do me no honour with you, because it was soon stifled by avarice and ambition : but, having been afterwards imprisoned by the king’s order, in the tower of Segovia, I fell dangerously ill, and that happy distemper hath restored your son to you : yes, it was my disease and imprisonment that made Nature resume all her rights, and entirely detached me from court. I now thirst after solitude, and my sole motive for coming to the Asturias was to entreat you to share with me the sweets of a retired life. If you don’t refuse my request, I will conduct you to an estate which I have in the kingdom of Valencia, where we shall live at our ease. You may believe I intended to carry my father thither also; but, since Heaven hath ordained it otherwise, let me have the satisfaction of enjoying my mother’s company, and of making amends

‘to her for my past neglect by all imaginable care.’—‘I am very much obliged to your laudable intention,’ said my mother, ‘and would go without hesitation, if I saw no objections in the case; but I will not leave my brother (your uncle) in this deplorable condition; and I am so much used to this country, that I cannot now quit it. However, as the thing deserves due consideration, I will think of it at leisure: let us at present take care of your father’s funeral.’—‘That,’ said I, ‘shall be ordered by the young man whom you saw along with me; he is my secretary, and has such zeal and understanding, that we may depend upon his care.’

Scarce had I pronounced these words when Scipio returned, it being already day; and asking if we had any occasion for his service in our perplexity, I told him that he came very seasonably to receive an important order which I had to give. When he knew what the business was—‘Enough,’ said he, ‘I have already contrived the whole ceremony, and you may trust to my discretion.’—‘Beware,’ said my mother, ‘of making a pompous burial: It cannot be too modest for my husband, whom all the town knew to be a very indigent usher.’—‘Madam, replied Scipio, ‘had he been still more needy than he was, I would not abate two farthings of the expence; for in this I regard my master only; he has been the Duke of Lerma’s favorite, and his father ought to be nobly interred.’

I approved of my secretary’s design, and even desired him to spare no cost: the remains of vanity which I still preserved, broke out on this occasion: I flattered myself, that in being at a great expence upon a father, who left me no inheritance, I should make the world admire my generous behaviour. My mother, for her part, whatever modesty she affected, was not ill-pleased to see her husband buried in splendour. We therefore gave a *charte blanche* to Scipio; who, without loss of time, took all necessary measures for a superb funeral.

He

He succeeded but too well; and performed such magnificent obsequies, that he brought the whole city and suburbs on my back; all the inhabitants of Oviedo, from the highest to the lowest, being shocked at my ostentation. 'This minister,' said one, 'is in a great hurry to lay out money on his father's interment; but he was in none to maintain him.'—'He would have done better said another, 'had he succoured his father while he was alive, than to honour him so much, now that he is dead.' In short, reproaches were not spared; every one had a sling at me; but they did not stop here they insulted Scipio, Bertrand, and me, as we came out of church, loaded us with revilings, and hooted us as we walked along, and conducted Bertrand to the inn with a shower of stones.

To disperse the mob that was gathered before my uncle's house, there was a necessity for my mother's shewing herself, and declaring, that she was perfectly well satisfied with my conduct. Some ran to the public-house, in order to demolish my chaise; and this they certainly would have done, if the landlord and his wife had not found means to appease their fury, and dissuade them from their design.

All these affronts, which were the effects of the young grocer's report of me through the city, inspired me with such aversion, for my townsmen, that I determined speedily to leave Oviedo, where, otherwise, I should perhaps have staid a good while. This I plainly told my mother, who, being very much mortified at the reception with which the people had regaled me, did not oppose my departure. What remained now, was to know how I should dispose of her. 'Mother, said I; since my uncle wants your assistance, I will not press you to go along with me at present; but as, in all appearance, he has not long to live, you must promise to come to my estate immediately after his decease.'

'I will make no such promise,' answered my mother; 'being resolved to pass the rest of my days in the Asturias, in perfect independence.'—'Will not you al-



'ways,' said I, 'be mistress in my house?'—'I don't know that,' she resumed, 'you may fall in love with some young girl, and marry her; then I shall be her mother-in-law; consequently we cannot live together.'—'You foresee misfortune,' said I, 'at too great a distance: I have no intention to marry; but, if the fancy should strike me, depend upon it, I will oblige my wife to be implicitly submissive to your will.'—'That is promising too much,' resumed my mother! 'I should want security for my bondsman; and would not even swear, that, in our disputes, you would not take the part of your wife rather than mine, how far soever she might be in the wrong.'

'You talk reasonably, Madam,' cried my secretary, joining in the conversation; 'I am of your opinion, that submissive daughters-in-law are very rare. In the mean time, to accommodate matters between you and my master, since you are absolutely resolved to live in the Asturias, and he in the kingdom of Valencia, he must grant you an allowance of one hundred pistoles which I shall bring hither every year. By these means, the mother and son will live very happy at the distance of two hundred leagues from one another.' The parties concerned, approved of the proposal; I paid the first year's annuity per advance, and quitted Oviedo next morning before break of day, that I might not be treated by the populace like another St. Stephen. Such was the reception I met with in my own country. An excellent lesson for those people of the common rank, who, after having got a fortune abroad, return to the place of their nativity, and affect the gentleman of importance.

### C H A P. III.

*Gil Blas departs from the Kingdom of Valencia, and at length arrives at Lirias. A Description of his House. His Reception; with an Account of the People he found there.*

WE took the road to Leon, then to Valencia; and, continuing our journey, by short stages, in ten days



days arrived at the city of Segorba; from whence, next morning, we repaired to my estate, which is but three leagues distant from it. As we drew near this place, my secretary observed, with great attention, all the country-seats that presented themselves to his view, on the right and left; and, when he perceived one of a grand appearance, he always pointed to it with his finger, and said,—‘I wish that was our retreat.’—‘I don’t know, friend,’ said I to him, ‘what idea thou hast formed of our habitation, but, if you imagine that it is a magnificent house, like that on some nobleman’s estate, I tell you, beforehand, that you are furiously mistaken. If thou hast not a mind to be the dupe of thy own imagination, represent to thyself the small house which Horace enjoyed in the country of the Sabines, near the Tyber, and which he received in a present from Mæcenas.’—‘Then I must expect to see a cottage!’ cried Scipio. ‘Remember,’ I replied, ‘that I have already given you a description of it; and this moment thou mayest thyself judge whether or not I am a faithful painter. Cast thy eyes towards the Guadaluviar, and observe on its banks, hard by that small hamlet, the house, consisting of four small pavilions; that is my castle.’—‘How the devil!’ said my secretary, with surprize: ‘That house is a perfect jewel! besides the noble air that these pavilions give it, it is extremely well built, and surrounded by a more charming country, than even the neighbourhood of Seville, which is called, by way of excellence, The Terrestrial Paradise. Had we chosen our abode, it could not have been more to my taste; a river waters it with its stream, and a thick wood lends its shade, when we are inclined to walk in the middle of the day. What an amiable solitude is this! Ah, my dear master! in all appearance we shall not quit this place in a hurry.’—‘I am overjoyed,’ answered I, ‘that thou art so well satisfied with our asylum, which is more agreeable still than you imagine.’ Converſing in this manner, we approached

‘approached the house; the gate of which was thrown open, as soon as Scipio signified that it was Signior Gil Blas de Santillane, who came to take possession of his castle. At that name so respected by those who heard it pronounced, my chaise was admitted into a large court, where I alighted: then leaning on Scipio, and taking state upon myself, I went into a hall, where I was scarce arrived, when seven or eight servants appeared. They said they came to present their homage to their new master; that Don Cæsar, and Don Alphonso de Leyva had chosen them for my service; one in quality of cook, another as cook’s assistant, a third as scullion, a fourth as porter, and the rest as lacquies: with orders to receive no money from me, these two noblemen intending to defray all the expences of my house-keeping. Master Joachin, the cook, who was the principal, and spokesman of these domestics, gave me to understand, that he had laid in a large stock of the best wines in Spain; and told me, that as to eating, he hoped a young fellow, like him, who had been cook six years to the Archbishop of Valencia, must know how to compose ragouts that would tickle my palate. ‘I will,’ added he, ‘fall presently to work, and produce a sample of my skill. Take a walk, Signior, while dinner is getting ready; visit your castle, and see if it be in a habitable condition.’

I leave the reader to judge, whether or not I neglected this visit; and Scipio, still more curious than I, dragged me from room to room. We surveyed the whole house from top to bottom; the least corner, (as we imagined) did not escape our interested curiosity; and I had every where occasion to admire the bounty of Don Cæsar and his son. Among other things I was struck with the appearance of two apartments, which were as well furnished as they possibly could be without magnificence; one of them was hung with Arras tapestry, and had in it a bed and chairs of velvet, still very handsome, though made while the Moors possessed the kingdom

dom of Valencia. The furniture of the other was in the same taste, consisting of hangings made of old Genoa damask, with a bed and elbow chairs of the same stuff, adorned with fringes of blue silk. All these effects which would have been little valued in an inventory, appeared there very considerable.

After having thoroughly examined every thing, my secretary and I returned to the hall, where the cloth was laid with two covers. We sat down at table, and in a moment was brought in an *olla podrida*, so delicious, that we pitied the Archbishop of Valencia for having lost the cook that composed it. At every morsel we eat, my new lacquies presented to us large glasses filled to the brims with wine of a most exquisite relish. Scipio, not daring to shew before them the inward satisfaction that he felt, expressed himself to me by eloquent looks; and I gave him to understand, by the same language, that I was as well satisfied as he. A dish of roast meat, composed of two fat quails, which flanked a leveret of an admirable *fumet*, made us quit the olio, and finish our repast. When we had eaten like two gormandizers, and drank in proportion, we got up from table, and walked into the garden, to enjoy a voluptuous *siesta*,\* in some cool agreeable place.

If my secretary seemed hitherto satisfied with what he had seen, he was still more so, when he beheld the garden, which he thought comparable even to that of the Escorial. It is true, Don Cæsar, who came frequently to Lirias, took pleasure in having it cultivated and embellished: the walks well gravelled, and bordered with orange-trees; a great basin of white marble, in the middle of which a brazen lion vomited out great gushes of water; the beauty of the flowers, the variety of fruits; all these objects ravished Scipio; but he was in a peculiar manner enchanted with a long walk that led by a

\* *Siesta*, literally signifies the heat of the day, from noon forwards; but is here used to express the afternoon's nap, enjoyed every day by the inhabitants of hot climates.

gentle descent all the way to a farmer's house, and was shaded by the interwoven boughs of the trees planted on each side. Here we stopped to make the eulogium of a place so proper for an asylum against the heat of the day, and sitting down at a root of a young elm, sleep easily surprized two merry boys, who had just made such a good dinner.

Two hours after, we started up, awakened by the noise of several shot, which seemed so near that we were frightened. We got up in a hurry, and repaired to the farmer's house, where we found eight or ten peasants, all inhabitants of the hamlet, who had scoured and fired their fuzils to celebrate my arrival, of which they had got notice. The greatest part of them knew me, having seen me more than once at the castle, in the exercise of my stewardship. They no sooner saw me, than they cried all together.—‘Long life to our new master, who is welcome to Liria!’ Then they loaded their pieces, and regaled me with a general discharge. I received them as courteously as I could; preserving my gravity, however; thinking it improper to be too familiar with them. I assured them of my protection, left twenty pistoles among them; and this, I believe, they did not look upon as the most disagreeable part of my behaviour. I afterwards left them at liberty to spend more powder, and retired with my secretary into the wood, where we strolled about till night, without being tired with beholding the groves; so charming is the first view of a new possession.

The cook, his assistant, and scullion, were not idle in the mean time; they were busy in preparing a repast, even superior to that which we had eaten; and we were actually astonished, when, returning into the same hall where we had dined, we saw them place upon the table a dish of roasted partridges, with a *cive*\* of rabbit on one side, and on the other a capon in ragout. The next course of dainties consisted of pig's ears, pickled chicks,

\* A *cive*, is a sauce made of the entrails of a hare or rabbit.

and cream-chocolate. We drank plentifully of Lucena, and several sorts of excellent wine; and when we found we could drink no more, without exposing our healths, we thought of going to bed. Then my lacquies taking lights, conducted me to the best apartment, where they were very officious in undressing me; but when they gave me my gown and night-cap, I dismissed them; saying, with a magisterial air—‘Leave me, gentlemen; I have ‘no farther occasion for you to-night.’

I sent them all away; and keeping Scipio for a little conversation, asked what he thought of the treatment I received by order of the nobleman of Leyva. ‘In ‘faith!’ answered he, ‘I think you can’t be treated ‘better: I only wish that this may last.’—I entertain ‘no such wish,’ I replied. ‘It ill becomes me to let my ‘benefactors be at such an expence on my account; this ‘were to abuse their generosity: besides, I can’t put up ‘with servants who are paid by another; I should not ‘believe myself in my own house. Neither am I come ‘hither to live in a bustle; we have no occasion for such ‘a great number of domestics; we want no more than ‘Bertrand, a cook, a scullion, and lacquey.’ Although my secretary would not have been sorry to live always at the expence of the governor of Valencia, he did not oppose my delicacy in this affair; but conforming himself to my sentiments, approved of the reform I intended to make. This being determined, he left me, and retired into his own apartment.

## C H A P. IV.

*He departs for Valencia, to visit the Noblemen of Leyva. His Conversation with them, and the kind Reception he met with from Seraphina.*

I Undressed, and went to bed; where, feeling no inclination to sleep, I abandoned myself to reflection. I represented to myself the friendship with which the noblemen of Leyva repaid my attachment to them; and, penetrated with those new marks of their affection, resolved to go the very next day, and satisfy the longing impatience



impatience I had of seeing and thanking them for their favours. I likewise enjoyed, by anticipation, the pleasure of seeing Seraphina again; but that pleasure was not pure; I could not, without uneasiness, consider that I must, at the same time, support the looks of Dame Lorença Sephora, who, perhaps, remembering the adventure of the box on the ear, would not be overjoyed at sight of me. Fatigued with all these different ideas, I at length fell asleep, and did not wake till after sunrise.

I was soon a-foot; and, wholly engrossed by my intended journey, dressed myself in a hurry. Just as I had done adjusting myself, my secretary coming into my chamber—‘Scipio,’ said I, ‘you see me ready to set out for Valencia; I cannot make too much haste in going to salute the noblemen to whom I owe my small fortune: every moment that I delay to acquit myself of this duty, seems to accuse me of ingratitude. As for thee, my friend, I dispense with thy attendance; stay here in my absence, and I will come back to them in eight days.’—‘Go, Sir,’ he replied; ‘pay your respects to Don Alphonso and his father, who seem so sensible of your zeal, and grateful for the services you have done them: persons of quality, of that character, are so rare, that they cannot be too much esteemed.’ I ordered Bertrand to get ready for our departure; and while he yoked the mules, I drank my chocolate; then I got into my chaise, after having laid injunctions upon my people to regard my secretary as my other self, and to follow his orders as if they were my own.

I arrived at Valencia in less than four hours; and going straight to the governor’s stables, there alighted, left my equipage, and was conducted to the apartment of that nobleman, who was then with his father Don César. I opened the door, and entered without ceremony, and accosted him in these words—‘It does not become valets to send in their names to their masters: here is one of your old servants come to pay his respects.’



' respects.' So saying, I would have kneeled before them; but they hindered me from so doing, and embraced me, one after another, with all the expressions of genuine affection. 'Well, my dear Santillane,' said Don Alphonso: 'have you been at Lirias to take possession of your estate?'—'Yes, Signior,' replied I; 'and I hope you will give me leave to restore it.'—'For what reason?' said he: 'is there any thing disagreeable about it, that gives you disgust?'—'Not in itself, I resumed; 'on the contrary, I am enchanted with it. All that displeases me in it, is, to see cooks of an archbishop, with three times more servants than I want: which only serve to put you to an expence equally useless and considerable.'

'If,' said Don Cæsar, 'you had accepted the annuity of two thousand ducats which we offered at Madrid, we should have been contented with giving you the house furnished as it is; but you know you refused the pension; and we thought we could do no less than make you some other recompence.'—'This is too much,' I replied: 'your generosity ought to have been confined to the present of the estate, which is enough to crown my wishes. But exclusive of your cost in maintaining so many people, at a great expence, I declare, that these people incommode and plague me: in a word, my lords, take back your estate, or allow me to enjoy it according to my own desire.' I pronounced these last words with such a determined air, that the father and son, who did not at all intend to lay me under any constraint, promised, at length, that I should live as I pleased in my own house.

I thanked them for having granted me that liberty, without which I could not be happy; when Don Alphonso interrupted me, saying—'My dear Gil Blas, I will introduce you to a lady, who will be overjoyed to see you.' With these words he took me by the hand, and led me into the apartment of Seraphina, who screamed with joy when she saw me. 'Madam,' said the governor, 'I believe the arrival of our friend Santillane

‘at Valencia is as agreeable to you as to me.’—‘That is what he ought to be convinced of,’ answered she: ‘time as not made me lose the remembrance of the service he did me; and to the gratitude I myself owe him, I add that which I ought to have on your account.’ I told the lady governess, that I was but too well requited for the danger I had shared with her deliverers, in exposing my life for her sake. After many mutual compliments, Don Alphonso brought me back from Seraphina’s apartment, and we rejoined Don Cæsar, whom we found in a hall, with several persons of quality, who came there to dinner.

All these gentlemen saluted me with great politeness; and were the more civil to me, because Don Cæsar had told them, that I was once, one of the Duke of Lerma’s principal secretaries. Perhaps, likewise, the greatest part of them knew, it was by my credit that Don Alphonso had obtained the government of Valencia; for every thing is known. Be that as it will, when we were at table the new cardinal was the whole subject of the discourse. Some gave, or affected to give, him great commendations, while others seasoned their praise with some severe sneers.

From hence I concluded, that they wanted I should enlarge upon his eminence, and make them merry at his expence. I had some inclination to disclose my sentiments of him; but I restrained my tongue: and this silence made me pass, in the opinion of the company, for a man of great discretion.

After dinner, the guests retired to take their siestas at their own homes: Don Cæsar and his son, seized with the same desire, shut themselves up in their apartments; and I, impatient to see a city, the beauty of which I had heard so much extolled, went out of the governor’s palace with a design to stroll through the streets. At the gate, I met a man, who accosted me in these words—‘Signior de Santillane, give me leave to salute you.’ When I asked who he was—‘I am now,’ said he, ‘Don Cæsar’s

‘Caesar’s valet de chambre; but was one of his lacquies  
‘while you was his steward: I made my court to you  
‘every morning, because you was very kind to me; and  
‘I informed you of every thing that happened in the  
‘house. Don’t you remember, that I one day gave you  
‘notice, that the surgeon of the village of Leyva was  
‘privately admitted into the chamber of Dame Lorença  
‘Sephora?’—‘I have not forgot it,’ I replied: ‘but,  
‘apropos, what is become of that duenna?’—‘Alas!’  
said he, ‘after your departure, the poor creature pined  
‘away, and died, more regretted by Seraphina than by  
‘Don Alphonso, who seemed very little afflicted at her  
‘death.’

Don Caesar’s valet de chambre having thus informed  
me of Sephora’s melancholy end, made an apology for  
having stopped me; and I continued my walk, sighing  
at the remembrance of that unfortunate duenna, and  
lamenting her fate, which I imputed to myself; with-  
out considering that it was more owing to her own can-  
cer than to my cruelty.

I observed with pleasure all that was worth seeing in  
this city; the marble palace of the archbishop agreeably  
entertained my view, as well as the fine porticos of the  
exchange; but a large house which I discerned at a dis-  
tance, and which I saw a great number of people enter,  
attracted my attention. I approached it, in order to  
know the reason of such a great concourse of men and  
women; and was soon satisfied, when I read these  
words, written in gold letters, on a stone of black mar-  
ble placed over the gate, *La Posada des los Representantes* :\*  
and the players advertised in their bill, that they would  
that day, for the first time, act a new tragedy composed  
by Don Gabriel Triaquero.

\* The Theatre.

## CHAP. V.

*Gil Blas goes to the Play, where he sees a new Tragedy acted. The Successes of that Performance, with the public State of Valencia.*

I STOPPED some minutes at the door, to view the people who went in; and observed, that they consisted of all ranks. I saw cavaliers of a genteel mien, and richly dressed, and some figures as ordinary as the cloaths they wore. I perceived ladies of quality alight from their coaches, and go to the boxes, which they had ordered to be bespoke; and female adventurers go in with a view of alluring cullies. This concourse of all sorts of spectators made me desirous of encreasing the number. Just as I was going to take a ticket, the governor and his lady arriving, discerned me in the crowd; and ordering me to be called, carried me into their box, where I placed myself behind them, so as to be able to speak to both with ease. I found the house full of people, from top to bottom, the pit very much thronged, and the stage loaded with knights of the three military orders. ‘Here is,’ said I to Don Alphonso, ‘a very numerous assembly!’—‘You must not be surpris’d at that,’ answered he: ‘the tragedy to be represented is the composition of Don Gabriel Triaquero, surnamed the *Modish Poet*. As soon as the play-bills advertised a new thing written by that author, the whole city of Valencia was in a flutter: the men as well as the women talk of nothing but this piece; all the boxes are bespoke; and it being the first day of its representation, people are squeezed to death, endeavouring to enter; although every place is double filled except the pit, which they dare not disoblige.’—‘Such madness!’ said I to the governor: ‘that eager curiosity of the public, that furious impatience to see every new production of Gabriel, gives me an high idea of the poet’s genius.’

In this part of our conversation the actors appeared  
and

and we left off speaking immediately, in order to listen with attention. The applauses began with the prologue; every verse was attended with a *broubaba!*\* and at the end of each act there was such a clapping of hands, that one would have thought the house was falling. After the performance they shewed me the author, who went from box to box, modestly presenting his head for the laurels with which the gentlemen and ladies prepared to crown him.

We returned to the governor's palace, where three or four knights arrived in a little time: thither also came two old authors, esteemed in their way, with a gentleman from Madrid of understanding and taste. As they had all been at the play, the whole conversation at supper turned upon the new piece. 'Gentlemen,' said a knight of St. Jago, 'what is your opinion of this tragedy? Is it not what you call a finished work? sublime thoughts, tender sentiments, manly versification, deficient in nothing! in a word, it is a poem adapted to people of taste!'—'I believe nobody can be of a contrary opinion,' said the knight of Cantara; 'the piece is full of strokes that Apollo seems to have dictated, and of situations conceived with infinite art.—I appeal to this gentlemen,' added he, addressing himself to the Castilian; 'he seems to be a connoisseur; and I'll wager he is of my sentiment.'—'Don't wager, cavalier,' answered the gentleman, with a sarcastic smile; 'we do not decide so hastily at Madrid: far from judging a piece at its first representation, we distrust its beauties while they are in the mouths of the actors; and how well soever we may be affected to the author, suspend our judgment until we have read it: and truly it does not always give us the same pleasure upon paper that we received from it on the stage. We scrupulously examine a poem before we esteem it, without being dazzled by the author's reputation, how great soever it may be. When Lope de Vega himself, and Calde-

\* A note of applause.



rona\*, produced new pieces, they found in their admirers severe judges, who would not raise them to the highest point of glory, until they judged them worthy of that elevation.

Zooks !' cried the knight of St. Jago ; ' we are not so fearful as you ; we don't wait until a piece is printed, but in the first representation fix its value : there is not even occasion for our listening to it with great attention ; if we know it to be a production of Don Gabriel, that is enough to convince us that it is without blemish. The works of that poet ought to serve as an epocha for the birth of taste : your Lopes and Calderonas were but apprentices in comparison of this great master of the stage !' The gentleman, who looked upon Lope and Calderona as the Spanish Sophocles and Euripides, was shocked at this rash assertion. ' Such dramatic sacrilege !' cried he. ' Since you oblige me, gentlemen, to judge, like you, from a first representation, I must tell you, that I am not at all satisfied with this new tragedy of your Don Gabriel : it is stuffed with strokes more shining than solid ; three parts in four of the verse are bad, or mis-rhymed ; the characters ill conceived, and ill supported ; and the sentiments are often very obscure.'

The two authors who were at table, and who, through a reserve as commendable as rare, had said nothing, for fear of being suspected of jealousy, could not help applauding the gentleman's sentiments with their eyes ; which made me guess, that their silence was not so much owing to the perfection of the work, as to other prudential reasons. As for the knights, they began again to praise Don Gabriel, whom they even placed among the gods. This extravagant apotheosis, and blind idolatry, made the Castilian lose all patience : he lifted up his hands to heaven, and all of a sudden exclaimed, in a fit of enthusiasm—' O divine Lope de Vega !

\* Don Pedro Calderona de la Barca, famous for the excellent comedies he has written.

• rare

‘rare and sublime genius ! who has left an immense space between thee and all the Gabriels who attempt to reach thy excellence !—and you, energetic Calderona ! whose elegant softness, purged of epic stiffness, is inimitable ; do not fear that your altars will be demolished by this new pupil of the muses, who will be very lucky if posterity, which you will delight, as you delight the present age, shall hear his name mentioned.’

The pleasing apostrophe, which nobody expected, raised the laugh of the whole company, which got up from table, and parted. I was conducted, by Don Alphonso’s order, into an apartment prepared for me : there I found a good bed, in which my worship went to sleep, deploring (like the Castilian gentleman) the injustice which ignorant people did to Lope and Calderona.

## C H A P. VI.

*Gill Blas, walking through the Streets of Valencia, meets a Friar whom he thinks he knows. An Account of that Friar.*

AS I had not seen the whole city in my first excursion, I went out next day, with an intention to take another walk ; and perceived in the street a Carthusian friar, who, doubtless was going to transact the affairs of his community. He walked with downcast eyes, and so devout an air, that he attracted the notice of every body. As he passed close by me, I looked at him with attention, and thought I saw in him the very person of Don Raphael, that adventurer who maintains such an honourable place in the two first volumes of my Memoirs.

I was so much astonished, so struck with this meeting, that, instead of accosting the monk, I stood immoveable some minutes : during which he was gone a good way from me. ‘Just Heaven !’ said I ; ‘were  
‘ever

‘ever two faces more alike! What must I think of this affair? Can it be Raphael indeed? or can I doubt that it is he?’ I was too curious to know the truth, to remain long where I was. I asked the way to the monastery of the Carthusians, whither I instantly repaired, in hopes of seeing my man again when he should return, and firmly resolved to stop and speak with him: I had no occasion to wait for this: when I came to the gate of the convent, another face of my acquaintance turned my doubts into certainty; I recollected in the porter my old valet Ambrose de Lamela.

We were equally surprised to find one another in that place. ‘Don’t I dream!’ said I, saluting him; ‘is it actually one of my friends whom I behold?’ He could not recal me at first, or feigned himself ignorant of my features: but, considering that this feint was useless, he affected the air of a person who remembers a thing all of a sudden. ‘Ah, Signior Gil Blas!’ cried he; ‘forgive my want of memory. Since I have lived in this holy place, and applied myself to fulfil the duties prescribed by our rules, I lose insensibly the remembrance of what I have seen in the world.’

‘I am sincerely rejoiced,’ said I, ‘to see you, after an absence of ten years, in such a reverend dress.’—‘And I,’ he replied, ‘am ashamed to appear in it before a person who has been witness of the wicked life I led. This dress incessantly upbraids me. ‘Alas!’ added he, sighing profoundly, ‘to be worthy of wearing it, I ought to have lived always in innocence.’—‘By this discourse, with which I am charmed,’ I resumed, ‘my dear brother, one may see that you have been touched by the finger of the Lord. I repeat the assurance of my joy at the occasion; and long earnestly to hear in what miraculous manner you and Don Raphael have entered into the right way; for I am persuaded that it was he whom I just now met in the Carthusian habit. I am sorry that I did not stop him in the street, and speak to him; and I wait here for his return, in order to repair my neglect.’ ‘You

'You are not mistaken,' said Lamela to me; 'it was Don Raphael himself whom you saw; and as to the detail you desire, here it is. After we parted from you, near Segorba, the son of Lucinda and I took the road to Valencia, with a design of playing some new trick of our profession in that city. One day, by accident, we went into the church of the Carthusians, while the monks were singing psalms in the choir. We considered them attentively, and experienced that even the wicked cannot help honouring virtue. We admired the fervour with which they prayed to God, their mortified air, their minds detached from the pleasures of the age, as well as the serenity that reigned in their countenances, and so well expressed the repose of their consciences.

'While we made these observations, we fell into a reverie that became very salutary unto us. We compared our morals with those of the good monks, and the difference which we found, filled us with sorrow and disquiet. "Lamela," said Don Raphael to me, when we came out of the church, "how art thou affected with what we have seen? For my part, I cannot conceal from thee the anxiety of my mind. I am agitated by emotions hitherto unknown to me; and, for the first time of my life, my conscience upbraids me with my iniquity."—"I am in the self-same disposition," answered I; the evil actions which I have committed, at this instant rise up against me; and my heart, which was before hardened against repentance, is now torn with remorse."—"Ah, dear Am-brose!" resumed my comrade, "we are two strayed sheep, whom the Heavenly Father, through pity, intends to bring back into the fold. It is He, my child! it is He who calls us! Let us not be deaf to his voice; let us renounce cheating, quit the libertinism in which we live; and begin from this very day to labour seriously in the great work of our salvation. We must spend the rest of our days in this

"convent,

“convent, and consecrate them to piety and penitence.”

‘I applauded Raphael’s sentiment,’ continued Brother Ambrose ; ‘and we formed the generous resolution of becoming Carthusians. To put this in execution, we addressed ourselves to the father prior, who no sooner understood our design, than, in order to prove our vocation, he accommodated us with cells, and we were treated like monks during a whole year. We followed the rules with such exactness and constancy, that we were received among the novices. We were so well satisfied with our situation, and so full of ardour, that we courageously underwent the toils of the noviciate : we then professed ; after which, Don Raphael appearing endued with a genius for business, was chosen assistant to an old father who was at that time solicitor. The son of Lucinda would have rather spent his whole time in prayer, but he was obliged to sacrifice his inclination to the good of the convent. He acquired such a perfect knowledge of the interests of the house, that he was deemed capable of filling the place of the old solicitor, who died three years after. Don Raphael actually exercises that employment at present, and acquits himself in it to the greatest satisfaction of all our fathers, who praise his conduct very much to the administration of our temporalities. What is very surprising is, that, in spite of the care of collecting our revenues, with which he is invested, he seems engrossed by eternity alone ; and when his business leaves him a moment to himself, he employs it in the most profound meditation. In a word, he is one of the most holy monks in our monastery.’

In this place I interrupted Lamela with a transport of joy, that I expressed at the sight of Raphael, who arrived. ‘There,’ cried I, ‘there is the holy solicitor, for whom I waited so impatiently !’ At the same time I ran up and embraced him. He received my salutation with a good grace ; and, without discovering the least  
surprise



surprise at meeting, said to me, with a voice full of sweetness—‘God be praised, Signior de Santillane! ‘God be praised for the pleasure I have in seeing you!’—‘Truly,’ I replied, ‘my dear Raphael, I share as much ‘as possible in your happiness. Brother Ambrose has re- ‘counted to me the history of your conversion, and I ‘was charmed with the narration. What advantage ‘have you both, my friends, in being able to flatter ‘yourselves, that you are of the small number of the ‘elect, who will one day enjoy eternal felicity!’

‘Two wretches, such as we are,’ resumed the son of Lucinda, with an air of great humility, ‘ought not to ‘conceive such hopes; but the repentance of sinners ‘makes them find favour with the Father of Mercy. ‘And you, Signior Gil Blas,’ added he, ‘don’t you also ‘think of deserving pardon for the crimes you have com- ‘mitted? What business brings you to Valencia? ‘Don’t you unhappily fill some dangerous employment ‘in this place?’—‘No, thank God!’ I replied, ‘since ‘I quitted the court, I have led the life of an honest ‘man. Sometimes, at an estate I have some leagues ‘from hence, I enjoy the pleasures of the country; and ‘sometimes I come to make merry with the Governor ‘of Valencia, who is my friend, and one who you both ‘knew perfectly well.’

Then I recounted the history of Don Alphonso de Leyva, to which they listened with attention; and when I told them that I had carried from that nobleman to Samuel Simon the three thousand ducats which he had stolen from him, Lamela interrupted me, and addressing himself to Raphael—‘Father Hilary,’ said he, ‘at that ‘rate, the merchant has no cause to complain of a rob- ‘bery, for which he has received restitution with usury; ‘and we ought to have quiet consciences on that ‘article.’—‘Really,’ said the solicitor, ‘Brother Am- ‘brose and I, before we entered this convent, sent pri- ‘vately fifteen hundred ducats to Samuel Simon by a ‘worthy clergyman, who took the trouble of going to ‘Xelva, in order to make that restitution: so much the ‘worse

‘ worse for Samuel, if he was capable of touching that sum, after having been reimbursed of the whole by Signior de Santillane.’ — ‘ But,’ said I to them, ‘ are you sure that your fifteen hundred ducats were faithfully remitted to him ?’ — ‘ Questionless,’ cried Don Raphael; ‘ I will answer for the clergyman’s integrity, as much as for my own.’ — ‘ And I will join in the security,’ said Lamela; ‘ he is a holy priest, used to these sorts of commissions, and has had, for things deposited in his hands, two or three law-suits, which he gained with costs.’

Our conversation lasted some time longer; then we parted, they exhorting me to have always the fear of the Lord before my eyes; and I recommending myself to their devout prayers. Going strait to Don Alphonso — ‘ You can’t guess,’ said I to him, ‘ with whom I have had a long conversation! — I have just parted with two venerable Carthusians of your acquaintance, one called Father Hilary, and the other Brother Ambrose.’ — ‘ You are mistaken,’ answered Don Alphonso; ‘ I know not one Carthusian.’ — ‘ Pardon me,’ I replied; ‘ you saw at Xelva Brother Ambrose commissary, and Father Hilary, secretary to the Inquisition.’ — ‘ Good Heaven!’ cried the governor with surprize; ‘ is it possible that Raphael and Lamela are become Carthusians?’ — ‘ Yes, indeed!’ said I, ‘ they have been professed monks some years. The first is solicitor, and the other porter of the convent.’

Don Cæsar’s son mused some minutes; then shaking his head — ‘ Mr. Commissary of the Inquisition and his secretary,’ said he, ‘ are, in my opinion, bent upon playing some new farce here,’ — ‘ You are prejudiced against them,’ answered I. ‘ For my own part, having conversed with them, I judge more favourably of their intentions. It is true, we cannot dive into the heart; but, in all appearance; they are two converted sinners.’ — ‘ That may be,’ resumed Don Alphonso; ‘ there have been many libertines, who, after having scandalized

‘scandalized the world by their irregularities, shut themselves up in cloysters, to perform a rigorous penance, and I wish our two monks may be of that sort.’—— ‘Why should they not?’ said I: ‘they have voluntarily embraced a monastic life, and have already lived a long time like good friars.’—— ‘You may say what you please,’ replied the governor; ‘I don’t like that the convent’s cash should be in the hands of that same Father Hilary, whose integrity I cannot help distrusting. When I remember that fine detail he gave us of his adventures, I tremble for the Carthusians. I would willingly believe with you, that he has taken the habit from a very pious motive, but the sight of the cash may awaken his cupidity. A reformed drunkard should never be left in a cellar.’

The suspicion of Don Alphonso was fully justified in a few days. Father Solicitor and Brother Porter disappeared with the cash. This piece of news, which was immediately spread all over the city, afforded great mirth to the wits, who always rejoice at the misfortunes which happen to endowed monks. As for the governor and me, we pitied the Carthusians, without boasting of our acquaintance with the two apostles.

## C H A P. VII.

*Gil Blas returns to his Castle of Lirias; hears an agreeable Piece of News from Scipio; and makes a Reform in his housekeeping.*

I SPENT eight days at Valencia in high taste, living among counts and marquisses. Shews, balls, concerts, entertainments, conversations with the ladies, and other amusements, I enjoyed by the favour of the governor and his lady, to whom I paid my court so successfully, that, when I set out for Lirias, they were sorry to part with me. They even obliged me to promise, that I would divide my time between them and my solitude; and it was agreed, that I should live at

Valencia in the winter, and spend the summer at my own house. This convention being made, my benefactors gave me liberty to go and enjoy their favours.

Scipio, who impatiently expected my return, was overjoyed at seeing me; and I redoubled his pleasure by a faithful report of my journey. 'Well, my friend,' said I to him afterwards, 'how didst thou spend the day in my absence? Didst thou divert thyself agreeably?'—'As well,' answered he, 'as a servant could, to whom nothing is so dear as the presence of his master. I have walked all over our small territories. Sometimes seated on the brink of that fountain which is in our wood, I took pleasure in contemplating the beauty of its waters, which are as pure as those of the sacred fountain, that makes the vast forest of Albuna echo with its noise; and sometimes, stretched at the root of a tree, heard the linnets sing, and the nightingales tune their song. In short, I have hunted, I have fished; and what gave me more satisfaction than all other amusements, I have read several books as useful as entertaining.'

I interrupted my secretary with precipitation, to ask where he found these books. 'I found them,' said he, 'in a handsome library, which Master Joachim shewed me in this castle.'—'Ha! in what part,' said I, 'can this pretended library be? Did we not visit the whole house, on the first day of our arrival?'—'So you imagined,' answered he; 'but you must know we surveyed three pavilions only, and forgot the fourth, where Don Cæsar, when he came to Lirias, usually employed a part of his time in reading. There are in this library exceeding good books left for you, as an assured entertainment, when our gardens, stripped of their flowers, and our woods of their leaves, shall have nothing left to amuse us. The noblemen of Leyva have not done things by halves, but provided food for the mind, as well as for the body.'

Truly rejoiced at this piece of news, I followed him into

into the fourth pavilion, which presented a very agreeable scene to my view. I beheld a chamber, which from that hour I destined to be my apartment, as it had been Don Cæsar's. The bed of that nobleman was still there, together with all the rest of the furniture; that is, a tapestry with figures representing the rape of the Sabine women. From this room I went into a closet, surrounded with low presses filled with books, over which appeared the portraits of our kings. There was also hard by, a window, from whence we had a view of a most delightful country, and an ebony bureau standing before a large sofa, covered with black moroquin.—But I bestowed my chief attention upon the library, which was composed of philosophy, poetry, history, and a great number of romances on the subject of knight-errantry. I concluded that Don Cæsar loved this last kind of writing, since he had made such plentiful provision of it. I must confess, to my shame, that I was no less pleased with these productions, notwithstanding all the extravagancies with which they are interwoven; whether it was owing to my being at that time no very considerate reader, or that Spaniards in general are too much captivated by the marvellous. I will say, nevertheless, that I took more pleasure in sprightly books of morality; and that Lucian, Horace, and Erasmus, became my favourite authors.

‘Friend said I to Scipio, when I had surveyed my library, ‘here is amusement indeed; but our present business is to retrench our house-keeping.’—‘I will spare you that task,’ answered he. ‘During your absence, I have studied your people, and now may boast of knowing them perfectly well. Let us begin with Master Joachim, who, I believe, is a compleat rogue, and I don’t doubt that he was turned out of the archbishop’s service for having committed arithmetical blunders in his accounts. Nevertheless, we must keep him for two reasons; the first is, because he is a good cook; and the second, because I shall always have an



‘eye over him: I will be a spy upon his actions; and  
‘he must be as cunning as the devil if he be able to de-  
‘ceive me. I have already told him, that you intend to  
‘dismiss three-fourths of your servants; a piece of news  
‘that gave him some pain; and he assured me, that,  
‘feeling an inclination to serve you, he would, rather  
‘than leave the house, be contented with the half of his  
‘present wages; a circumstance which makes me sus-  
‘pect that there is some girl in the village from whom  
‘he would not willingly remove. As for the cook’s as-  
‘sistant,’ added he, ‘he is a drunkard; and the porter  
‘an insolent fellow, for whom we have not the least oc-  
‘casion, any more than for the fowler: I can easily fill  
‘up the place of this last, as I will shew you to-mor-  
‘row, since we have plenty of fusils, powder, and shot.  
‘With regard to the lacquies, there is one of them from  
‘Arragon, seemingly a good lad, him we will keep:  
‘the rest are such rogues, that I would not advise you  
‘to retain them, even if you wanted an hundred  
‘valets.’

Having maturely deliberated on this affair, we re-  
solved to keep the cook, scullion, Arragonian footman,  
and rid ourselves honourably of the rest. This was ex-  
ecuted that very day, by means of some pistoles, which  
Scipio took from the strong box, and divided among  
them by my order. When he had made this reformation,  
we established a certain order in the house, regulated  
the office of each domestic, and began to live at  
our own expence. I would have been contented with a  
frugal ordinary; but my secretary, who loved ragouts  
and dainties, was not the man to leave Master Joachim’s  
skill unemployed. He kept him so well at work, that  
our dinners and suppers might have served a company  
of Bernardine monks.

CHAP.

## C H A P. VIII.

*The Amours of Gil Blas and the fair Antonia.*

TWO days after my return from Valencia to Lirias, Basil, the labourer, my farmer, came in the morning to ask leave to present Antonia his daughter, who, he said, wanted to have the honour of saluting her new master. I told him that it would give me great pleasure; upon which he went out, and returned soon after with the fair Antonia: I think I may give that epithet to a maid of sixteen or eighteen years, who, with the most regular features, possessed the fairest complexion and finest eyes in the world. Though she was clad in a stuff gown, her rich air, majestic port, and graces that do not always accompany youth, dignified the simplicity of her dress. She wore no cap on her head, her hair being tied up behind with a knot of flowers, in the manner of the Lacedæmonian women. When she entered my chamber, I was as much struck with her beauty, as the knights of Charlemagne's court with the charms of Angelica. Instead of receiving Antonia with ease, and saying kind things to her; instead of congratulating the father on his happiness in having such a charming daughter, I stood confounded, astonished, and mute. Scipio, who perceived my disorder, spoke in my room, and was at the expence of those praises which I owed to that lovely creature. As for her part, not at all dazzled by my figure, in my morning-gown and cap, she saluted me without any concern, and made me a compliment, which though uncommon, enchanted my affection. In the mean time, while my secretary, Basil, and his daughter, were employed in mutual civilities, I recollected myself; and, to make amends for the stupid silence I had hitherto kept, passed from one extremity to another, launched out into gallant discourse, and spoke with so much vivacity, that I alarmed Basil, who, looking upon me already as a man who would put every thing in practice to seduce Antonia, went out of my apartment with her in a hurry, resolved perhaps, to withdraw her from my eyes for ever.

E

Scipio,

Scipio, seeing himself alone with me, said with a smile, — ‘Here’s another resource against the tedious hours. I did not know that your farmer had such a handsome daughter, having never before seen her, though I have been twice at her father’s house: he must be at great pains to conceal her: and I commend his care. Egad, she is a delicate morsel! But,’ added he, ‘I believe I need not say so to you, who were dazzled by her at first sight.’ — ‘I don’t deny it,’ answered I. ‘Ah! my child, I thought I saw a celestial substance. She inflamed me all of a sudden, and pierced my heart with an arrow, swift as lightning.’

‘I am ravished,’ replied my secretary, ‘to learn that you are at last in love. You wanted a mistress to make you enjoy perfect happiness in your solitude. Thank Heaven! you have now all sorts of conveniences! I know,’ continued he, ‘that we shall have some difficulty in deceiving the vigilance of Basil; but leave that to me: I undertake, in three days, to procure for you a private interview with Antonia.’ — ‘Mr. Scipio,’ said I, ‘perhaps you might not be able to keep your promise; but that is not what I am curious to try. I have no intention to tempt the virtue of that girl, who seems to deserve that I should entertain other sentiments of her. Wherefore, far from exacting of your zeal that you assist me in dishonouring her, I am resolved, by your mediation, to espouse her, provided her heart is not engaged to another.’ — ‘I did not expect,’ said he, ‘to see you take such a sudden resolution to marry. Many country gentlemen in your place would not deal so honourably; they would never entertain legitimate views with regard to Antonia, until they had tried others to no purpose. But, however,’ added he, ‘don’t imagine that I condemn your love, and seek to dissuade you from your design. Your farmer’s daughter deserves the honour you intend for her, if she can bestow upon you a heart unengaged, and sensible of your generosity. This

‘I must

‘ I must inform myself of to-day, in a conversation with her father, and, perhaps, with herself.’

My confidant, who was a punctual man in performing his promises, went privately to visit Basil ; and in the evening came to see me in my closet, where I waited with impatience mingled with fear. Drawing a good omen from his chearful look—‘ If I may believe,’ said I, ‘ that smile on thy face, thou comest to signify, that I shall soon enjoy my wish.’—‘ Yes, my dear master,’ he replied ; ‘ every thing is propitious to you. I have had a conversation with Basil and his daughter, to whom I declared your intention. The father is overjoyed to hear you design to be his son in-law : and I can assure you, that you are very much to Antonia’s taste.’—‘ O Heaven !’ cried I, in a transport of joy ; ‘ what ! am I so happy as to be agreeable to that lovely creature !’—‘ Doubtless,’ he resumed. ‘ She already loves you. I have not, indeed, drawn that confession from her mouth ; but I am convinced of her passion, by the gaiety she discovered when she understood your design. Nevertheless,’ added he, ‘ you have a rival.’—‘ A rival,’ cried I, changing colour. ‘ You need not be much alarmed,’ said he ; ‘ that rival will not rob you of the heart of your mistress ; he is no other than master Joachim, your cook.’—‘ Ah ! the hang-dog !’ said I, bursting into a fit of laughter ; ‘ this was his reason for shewing such reluctance to quit my service.’—‘ The very same,’ answered Scipio. ‘ He some days ago demanded Antonia in marriage, and met with a polite refusal.’—‘ With deference to thy better advice,’ I resumed, ‘ methinks it will be proper to rid ourselves of the rogue, before he can get notice that I intend to marry Basil’s daughter ; a cook, thou knowest is a dangerous rival.’—‘ You are in the right,’ replied the confidant : ‘ we must clear the house of him. I will give him his leave to-morrow morning before he begins to work, and then you shall have nothing to fear either from his sauciness or his love. I am sorry, however, to lose such an excellent cook ; but I sacrifice my palate

\* palate to your safety.'—'Thou needest not regret him so much,' said I; the loss is not irreparable: I will send to Valencia for a cook as good as he.' And, indeed, I wrote immediately to Don Alphonso, that I had occasion for a cook; and the next day he sent one who consoled Scipio at once.

Although the zealous secretary had told me, that he perceived Antonia was pleased in her heart with the conquest which she had made of her master, I durst not depend upon his report, being apprehensive that he might have been deceived by false appearances. To be more sure of the matter, I resolved to speak in person to the fair Antonia: and, repairing to Basil's house, confirmed what my ambassador had told him. That honest peasant, a man of frankness and simplicity, having heard my design, assured me, that he would bestow his daughter upon me with the utmost satisfaction: 'But,' added he, 'don't think that it is on account of your being lord of the manor. Were you still no more than the steward of Don Cæsar and Don Alphonso, I would prefer you to all the other suitors who present themselves. I have always had a regard for you; and what gives me the most concern is, that Antonia cannot bring you a large fortune.'—'I ask nothing with her,' said I; 'her person is all the wealth to which I aspire.'—'Your humble servant!' cried he; 'that is not my intention: I am not such a beggar, as to marry my daughter in that manner. Basil de Buenorrigo is in a condition, thank God, to give her a dowry; and for every dinner you bestow upon her, she shall afford a supper to you. In a word, the rent of your estate, which is but five hundred ducats, shall amount to a thousand by virtue of this marriage.'

'You shall do in that as you please, my dear Basil, I replied; 'we shall have no disputes about interest; and, now that we are agreed, the sole business is to obtain the consent of your daughter.'—'You have mine, said he, 'and that is enough.'—'Not altogether, answered I; 'if your's is necessary, her's is so too,'—'Her's depends



‘pends upon me,’ said he; ‘I would fain see her refuse!’—‘Antonia,’ resumed, ‘submissive to paternal authority, is ready, without doubt, to obey you implicitly; but I don’t know if she can do it upon this occasion without reluctance; and, if she can’t, I should never be consoled for having made her unhappy; in short, it is not enough for me to obtain her hand of you, unless her heart goes to the bargain.’—‘By’r lady!’ said Basil; ‘I don’t understand all this philosophy: speak yourself to Antonia, and you shall see, if I am not mistaken, that she desires no better than to be your wife.’ So saying, he called his daughter, and left me alone with her for a minute or two.

That I might enjoy the precious opportunity, I came to the point at once. ‘Fair Antonia,’ said I; determine my fate. Although I have your father’s consent, don’t think that I intend to avail myself of it, in doing violence to your inclination. Charming as it is, I renounce the possession of you, if you say that I must owe it to your obedience only.’—‘That is what I will not say,’ answered she; ‘your addresses are too agreeable to give me pain; and, instead of murmuring, I approve of my father’s choice. I don’t know,’ continued she, ‘whether I do well or ill in talking thus: but if you was disagreeable to me, I should be frank enough to own it; why then may I not say the contrary with the same freedom.’

At these words, which I could not hear without being charmed, I kneeled before Antonia; and, in the excess of my joy, seizing one of her fair hands, kissed it with the utmost tenderness and passion, ‘My dear Antonia,’ said I, ‘I am enchanted with your frankness: continue the same unconstrained behaviour; and, as you speak to your husband, disclose your whole soul to his view. May I then flatter myself, that you will be pleased to see your fortune joined to mine?’ Basil coming in at that instant, hindered me from proceeding. Impatient to know his daughter’s answer, and ready to grumble, had she shewn the least aversion for me—‘Well,’ said he,  
‘are

‘are you satisfied with Antonia?’—‘I am so well satisfied with her,’ answered I, ‘that I will, this very moment, go and make preparations for my marriage.’ So saying, I took my leave of the father and daughter to go and consult with my secretary on that subject.

## CHAP. IX.

*The Manner in which the Nuptials of Gil Blas and the Fair Antonia were celebrated; and the Rejoicings with which they were attended.*

**A**LTHOUGH I was under no necessity of obtaining the permission of the noblemen of Leyva, Scipio and I concluded, that we could not, in honour, omit imparting to them my design of marrying Basil’s daughter, and of asking their consent, out of good manners.

I set out immediately for Valencia, where they were as much surprized to see me, as to hear the cause of my journey. Don Cæsar and his son, having seen Antonia more than once, congratulated me on my choice. Don Cæsar, especially, complimented me upon it with such vivacity, that, if I had not believed him to be a man quite weaned from certain amusements, I should have suspected that he had gone sometimes to Lirias to see his farmer’s daughter, rather than to visit his own house. Seraphina, after having assured me that she would always bear a large part in whatever should concern me, said, she had heard a very good character of Antonia: ‘But,’ added she, with a satirical look, as if she reproached me for the indifference with which I repaid Sephora’s passion—‘if I had not heard her beauty extolled, I should depend upon your taste, the delicacy of which I know.’

Don Cæsar and his son not only approved of my marriage, but declared that they would defray the whole expence of it. ‘Go back to Lirias,’ said they, ‘and make yourself easy, until you hear from us. Make no preparations for your nuptials, but leave that to our care.’ In compliance with their desire I returned to  
my

my house, and, making Basil and his daughter acquainted with the intention of our patrons, we waited their orders as patiently as we could. During eight days, however, we received none : but, to make amends, on the ninth, a coach and four arrived, full of mantua-makers, and rich stuffs for the bride's cloaths, and escorted by several men in livery, mounted on mules. One of them brought a letter for me, from Don Alphonso, importing that he would be at Lirias next day, with his father and spouse, and that the ceremony of my marriage should be celebrated on the day following, by the Grand Vicar of Valencia. Accordingly, Don Cæsar, his son, and Seraphina, did not fail to come with that clergyman, all four together, in a coach and six, preceded by another, drawn by four, in which were Seraphina's women, attended by the governor's guards.

My lady governess was scarce arrived, when she expressed the utmost impatience to see Antonia, who, on her part, no sooner understood that Seraphina was alighted, than she ran to salute her, and kissed her hand with such a good grace that all the company admired her politeness. 'Well, Madam,' said Don Cæsar to his daughter-in-law, 'what do you think of Antonia?—' 'Could Santillane have made a better choice?'—'No,' 'indeed,' replied Seraphina, 'they are worthy of each other; and I don't doubt that their union will be perfectly happy.'

In short, every one praised the bride; and if she was much applauded in her country garb, every body was charmed with her, when she appeared in a richer dress. Her air was so noble, and her deportment so easy, that one would have thought she had never wore any other.

The moment being arrived in which propitious Hymen was to join my fate to her's, Don Alphonso, taking me by the hand, led me to the altar, while Seraphina did the same honor to the bride. In this order we repaired to the village chapel, where the vicar attended to marry us; and that ceremony was performed amidst the acclamations of the inhabitants of Lirias, and all the rich

rich farmers in the neighbourhood, whom Basil had invited to Antonia's wedding, with their daughters, dressed in ribbands and flowers, holding tabor<sup>s</sup> in their hands. We then returned to my house ; where, by the care of Scipio, who was the contriver of the feast, we found three tables covered, one for the noblemen, another for their attendants, and the third, which was the largest, for the rest of the guests. Antonia sat at the first, by desire of the lady governess ; I did the honours of the second ; and Basil took care of the third. As for Scipio, he did not sit, but went from one table to another, employing himself in serving and satisfying every individual.

As the entertainment was prepared by the governor's cooks, it could not fail of being compleat in all its parts. The good wines, of which Master Joachim had made ample provision, were drank with profusion ; the guests began to wax warm, and mirth and jollity reigned, when we were all of a sudden interrupted by an incident that alarmed me. My secretary being in the hall, where I sat at table with the principal officers of Don Alphonso, and Seraphina's women, fell down upon the floor, without sense or motion. I ran to his assistance, and while I was busied in bringing him to himself again, one of the women fainted away.

All the company concluded that there must be some mystery in this double swooning, as it actually concealed one, which in a little time was explained ; for soon after Scipio recovered his spirits, and said softly to me—  
'Why should the happiest of your days be the most disagreeable of mine ! It is impossible for one to shun his destiny,' added he, 'I have found my wife in the person of one of Seraphina's maids.'

'What do I hear !' cried I, 'that is not possible ! what art thou the husband of the lady who was taken ill at the same time with thee ?'—'Yes, Sir,' he replied, 'I am her husband ; and fortune, I swear, could not play me a more villainous trick than that of bringing her to my view.'—'I don't know, my friend,' said

I 'what

I, 'what reason thou hast to complain of thy wife; but 'whatever cause she may have given thee, pray constrain 'thyself; if thou lovest me, do not disturb this enter- 'tainment by shewing thy resentment.'—'You shall be 'satisfied with my behaviour,' replied Scipio, 'and see 'whether or not I can dissemble.'

So saying, he went up to his wife, who, by the assistance of her companions, was also recovered, and embracing her with the appearance of as much passion as if he had been ravished to see her again—'Ah, my dear 'Beatrice!' said he, 'Heaven unites us again, after ten 'years of separation: O happy moment for me!—' I 'don't know,' answered his wife, 'whether or not you 'feel any joy in meeting me here; but this I am certain 'of, I gave you no just cause to leave me. What! you 'found me one night with Signior Don Fernando de 'Leyva, who was in love with my mistress Julia, and 'whose passion I assisted; and you took it in your head 'that I listened to him, at the expence of your and my 'honour; thereupon jealousy turned your brain, you 'quitted Toledo, and fled from me as from a monster, 'without deigning to come to an explanation! Which 'of us two, if you please, has the most reason to com- 'plain?'—'You, to be sure,' replied Scipio. 'Yes, 'doubtless,' said she. 'Don Fernando, soon after your 'departure from Toledo, married Julia, with whom I 'staid as long as she lived; and since we are robbed of 'her, by an untimely death, I have been in the service 'of my lady her sister, who, as well as her women, 'can answer for the purity of my morals.'

My secretary, at this discourse, the falsity of which he could not prove, behaved as became him. 'Once 'more,' said he to his wife, 'I own my fault, and ask 'pardon before this honourable assembly.' Then I, interceding for him, begged that Beatrice would forget what was past; assuring her, that, for the future, her husband's sole study should be to give her satisfaction. She yielded to my entreaty, and the whole company applauded their re-union; for the better celebration of



which they were made to sit by one another, their health was toasted, every body complimented them, and the feast seemed to have been made rather on account of their reconciliation than of my nuptials.

The third table was the first forsaken. The young peasants got up to dance with the country maids; who, by the noise of their tabors, soon brought the company from the other rooms, and inspired them with the desire of following their example. Every body was now in motion; the governor's officers began to dance with the attendants of my lady governess; the noblemen themselves mingled in the diversion. Don Alphonso danced a saraband with Seraphina. Don Cæsar performed with Antonia, who came afterwards and took me out, acquitting herself very well, considering that she had only received a few lessons in the house of a relation, who was the wife of a citizen of Albarazin. —As for me, who had learned in the house of the Marchioness of Chaves, the assembly looked upon me as a great dancer. With regard to Beatrice and Scipio, they preferred a private conversation to dancing, and gave each other an account of what had happened to them since their parting; but they were interrupted by Seraphina, who, being informed of their meeting, sent for them to express her joy at their reconciliation. 'My children,' said she, 'on this day of rejoicing, it is an addition to my satisfaction, to see you restored to each other. Friend Scipio, I give you back your spouse, and protest to you, that her conduct has always been irreproachable; you may live here happily together; and you, Beatrice, attach yourself to Antonia, and be as much devoted to her, as your husband is to Signior de Santillane.' Scipio after this could not help looking upon his wife as another Penelope, and promised to treat her with all imaginable affection.

The young peasants and their partners, having danced all day, retired to their houses; but the festival was continued at the castle, where a magnificent supper was prepared; and when it was time to go to rest, the

grand

grand vicar blessed the nuptial bed: Seraphina undressed the bride, and the noblemen of Leyva did me the same honour. What was merry enough, the officers of Don Alphonso, and the ladies of the governess, took in their heads to perform the same ceremony to Beatrice and Scipio; who, to make the scene more comical, very gravely allowed themselves to be stripped and put to bed.

## CHAP. X.

*What followed the Marriage of Gil Blas and the Fair Antonia. The beginning of Scipio's History.*

ON the very next day after my marriage, the lords of Leyva returned to Valencia, after having given me a thousand new marks of friendship; so that my secretary and I remained in the house, with our wives and servants only.

The care which both of us took to please the ladies was not ineffectual; in a little time, I inspired my wife with as much love for me as I had for her; and Scipio made his spouse forget the sorrows which he had made her suffer. Beatrice, who had a pliant, obliging temper, easily insinuated herself into the favour, and gained the confidence, of her mistress. In short, we agreed, all four, to admiration, and began to enjoy a situation worthy of envy. All our days glided away in the most agreeable amusements. Antonia was naturally grave, but Beatrice and I were very gay; and had we been otherwise, Scipio's presence was enough to keep off melancholy. He was an incomparable fellow for society, one of those comical creatures whose appearance alone can make a company merry.

One day, that we took a whim after dinner to go take a siesta in the most agreeable place of the wood, my secretary was in such good-humour, that he banished all desire of sleeping by his merry discourse. 'Hold thy tongue, friend,' said I; 'or if thou art resolved to keep us from taking our nap, entertain us with some story worthy our attention.'

‘With all my heart, Sir,’ answered he; ‘shall I recount the history of King Pelagius\*?’—‘I would rather hear thy own,’ I replied; ‘but that is a pleasure thou hast not thought proper to give me since we lived together, nor ever will, I suppose.’—‘And what is the reason?’ said he. ‘If I have not recounted my own history, it was because you never expressed the least desire to hear it: it is not, therefore, my fault that you are ignorant of my adventures; and if you are in the least curious to know them, I am ready to satisfy your curiosity.’ Antonia, Beatrice, and I, took him at his word, and disposed ourselves in order to hear his narration, which could not miss of having a good effect, either in diverting, or lulling us to sleep.

‘Had it depended upon me,’ said Scipio, ‘I should have been the son of some grandee, or knight of Alcantara at least; but as one does not chuse his own father, you must know that mine was an honest soldier of the Holy Brotherhood, Torribio Scipio by name. While he was travelling to and fro on the high-way, where his profession obliged him almost always to be, he met by accident one day, between Cuença and Toledo, a young gypsey whom he thought very handsome. She was alone on foot, and carried her whole fortune in a kind of knapsack on her back. “Which way do you go, my dear?” said he to her, softening his voice, which was naturally rough. “Signior Cavalier,” answered she, “I am going to Toledo, where I hope to gain an honest livelihood, in some shape or other.”—That is a laudable intention,” he resumed, “and I don’t doubt that you have more strings than one to your bow.”—“Yes, thank God,” said she; “I have more talents than one; I can compose pomatums and essences for the ladies; I tel-

\* Pelagius reigned in the eighth century, and was some time in subjection to the Saracens; but putting himself at the head of the Christians, and being declared king, took arms against the Infidels, whom he vanquished, and laid the foundation of the kingdom of Leon, in which he reigned twenty years.

“fortunes; turn the sieve to find things that are lost;  
 “and shew all that people want to see in a glass or  
 “mirror.”

“Torribio, concluding that such a girl would be a  
 very advantageous match for him, who could scarce  
 live by his employment, though he was very dexte-  
 rous at it, offered to marry her: she accepted the pro-  
 posal, and they repaired with all diligence to Toledo,  
 where they were wedded; and you see in me the  
 worthy fruit of these noble nuptials. They settled  
 in the suburbs, where my mother began to sell poma-  
 tums and essences; but that trade not answering, she  
 became fortune teller. It was then that she saw  
 crowns and pistoles shower upon her! a thousand  
 dupes of both sexes soon raised the reputation of Cos-  
 colina, which was the gypsey's name. Somebody  
 came every day, to beg she would employ her mi-  
 nistry for him: sometimes a needy nephew, who wanted  
 to know when his uncle, whose sole heir he was,  
 would set out for the other world; and sometimes a  
 girl, wishing to know if a certain cavalier, to whom  
 she had granted the favour on promise of marriage,  
 would keep his word.

“Please to observe, that my mother's predictions were  
 always favourable to those who solicited them: if  
 they proved true, good and well; but when they came  
 back to reproach her, because the contrary of what  
 she had prophesied came to pass, she answered coldly,  
 that they must attribute it to the demon; who, not-  
 withstanding the force of the conjurations that she em-  
 ployed to make them reveal what would happen, was  
 sometimes so malicious as to deceive her.

“When my mother, for the honour of her profession,  
 thought she must make the devil appear in her opera-  
 tions, Torribio Scipio always acted that part, which  
 he performed perfectly well; the roughness of his  
 voice, and ugliness of his face, giving him an ap-  
 pearance suitable to the character which he repre-  
 sented. Those that were in the least timorous, were

always terrified by my father's figure. But one day,  
 unfortunately, there came a brutal fellow of a captain  
 to see the devil, whom he ran through the body. The  
 Holy Office, informed of the devil's death, sent its of-  
 ficers to the house of Coscolina, whom they seized  
 with all her effects; and I, who was then but seven  
 years old, was put into the hospital of *Los Niños*.\*  
 There were in that house charitable clergymen; who,  
 being well paid for the education of poor orphans,  
 were at the trouble of teaching them to read and  
 write. They looked upon me as a promising child,  
 and on that account distinguished me from the rest,  
 by chusing me to run on their errands. They sent  
 me into the city with letters and messages; and I made  
 the responses at mass. By way of recompence, they  
 undertook to teach me the Latin tongue; but they be-  
 haved so rudely and treated me with such rigour,  
 notwithstanding the small services I did them, that,  
 being no longer able to bear it, I ran away one morn-  
 ing early when I was sent out on an errand; and,  
 far from returning to the hospital, quitted Toledo by  
 the suburbs that lie on the Seville side of the city.  
 Though I was scarce yet nine years old, I felt a sen-  
 sible pleasure in being free, and master of my own  
 actions. I was without money, and without food;  
 but what did that signify? I had no lessons to study,  
 nor themes to compose. After having walked about  
 two hours, my little legs began to refuse their service:  
 I had never before made such a long journey; and I  
 found myself obliged to halt, and give them some  
 rest. I sat down under a tree, by the side of the road;  
 and there, for my amusement, took my rudiments out  
 of my pocket, and read it in sport; then remember-  
 ing the stripes and floggings which it had made me  
 receive, I tore out the leaves, saying in great wrath—  
 "Ah, dog of a book! thou shalt never make me shed  
 tears again." While I thus glutted my revenge,  
 strewing the ground about with my declensions and

\* Orphans, or rather boys.

conjuga-



‘ conjugations, a hermit passed by, with a white beard, large spectacles, and a venerable air. He came up to me, and we examined each other with great eagerness. “My little gentleman,” said he, smiling, “we seem to look at one another with great attention: I believe it would not be a bad scheme for us to live together in my hermitage, which is not two hundred yards from hence.”—“I am your humble servant!” answered I, hastily; “I have no ambition to be an hermit.” The good old man laughed at this reply; and embracing me, said—“Don’t be frightened at my dress, my son; though it is not agreeable, it is useful; it makes me lord of a charming retreat, and of the neighbouring villages; the inhabitants of which love, or rather idolize me. Come along with me,” added he, “and I will give you a jacket like this that I wear. If you chuse it, you shall share with me the sweets of my retired life; and if you don’t like it upon trial, you shall not only be at liberty to leave me, but you may be also assured, that I will not fail of giving you a gratification at parting.” I suffered myself to be persuaded, and followed the old hermit, who asked me several questions; to which I answered with an ingenuity which I have not always preserved in the sequel. When we came to the hermitage, he presented to me some fruit, which I devoured, having eaten nothing the whole day but a morsel of dry bread, on which I had breakfasted in the morning at the hospital. The anchorite, seeing me make such good use of my jaws, said—“Courage, my child; don’t spare the fruit; I have ample provision of it, thank God, and I did not bring thee hither to let thee starve.” “This was indeed very true; for in less than an hour after our arrival, he lighted a fire, spitted a leg of mutton; and, while I turned the spit, covered a small table with a very dirty napkin; upon which he laid two plates, one for himself, and the other for me.

‘ When

‘ When the mutton was ready, he took it off the spit, and cut some slices for our supper, which was not a dry meal; for we drank excellent wine, of which also he had got store. “ Well, my chicken,” said he, when we had done eating, “ art thou satisfied with my ordinary ! This is the manner in which thou shalt be treated every day, if thou livest with me. Besides, thou shalt do what thou pleasest in this hermitage. All that I exact of thee is, to accompany me when I go a begging through the neighbouring villages, and lead an ass with two panniers, which the charitable peasants usually fill with eggs, bread, flesh, and fish. This is all I require of thee.” — “ I will do every thing that you desire,” I replied, “ provided you don’t oblige me to learn Latin.” ‘ Brother Chrysofom, (that was the old hermit’s name) could not help laughing at my simplicity : and assured me anew, that he did not intend to force my inclination.

‘ We went a begging the very next day with the ass, which I led by the halter, and reaped a plentiful harvest ; every peasant being glad of an opportunity to put something in our panniers : one threw in a whole loaf ; another a large piece of bacon ; a third, a partridge ; in short, we brought home victuals enough for eight days ; a circumstance that denotes the great friendship and esteem that the country people had for the hermit. It is true, he was of great use to them, in giving them his advice when they came to consult him in re-establishing peace in families where discord reigned, in marrying their daughters, in furnishing them with remedies for a thousand sorts of diseases, and in teaching prayers proper for barren women who wished to have children.

‘ By what I have said, you see that I was well fed in my hermitage ; I was as well accommodated in point of sleeping : stretched upon good fresh straw, with a cushion of coarse cloth under my head, and a

cover-

‘ covering of the same stuff over my body, I made but  
‘ one nap, which lasted all night long. Brother Chry-  
‘ softom, who had promised to give me a hermit’s garb,  
‘ made one for me from an old robe that he used to  
‘ wear, and called me little Brother Scipio. As soon  
‘ as I appeared in the villages, in that regular habit, I  
‘ was thought so handsome, that the ais was better  
‘ loaded than formerly: the business was, who should  
‘ give most to the little brother, with whose figure they  
‘ were so well pleased.

‘ The easy idle life which I led with the old hermit,  
‘ could not be disagreeable to a boy of my age: ac-  
‘ cordingly, I liked it so well, that I should have con-  
‘ tinued there still, if the Fates had not spun for me days  
‘ of a very different kind; but the destiny which I was  
‘ bound to fulfil, soon detached me from idleness, and  
‘ made me quit Brother Chrysoftom, as you shall hear.  
‘ I frequently perceived the old man at work upon a  
‘ cushion that served him for a pillow; he did no-  
‘ thing but sew and unsew it; and I observed, one day,  
‘ that he put money into it. This remark was atten-  
‘ ded by a curiosity which I proposed to gratify the  
‘ very first journey he should take to Toledo, whither  
‘ he was wont to go once a week. I waited impa-  
‘ tiently for the day, without having as yet any other  
‘ design than of satisfying my curiosity. At length the  
‘ old man set out, and I ripped up his pillow, where  
‘ I found among the wool with which it was filled, the  
‘ value of about fifty crowns in different sorts of  
‘ coin.

‘ This treasure, in all probability, was the grati-  
‘ tude of the country people, whom the hermit had  
‘ cured by his remedies, and of the women who had  
‘ been blessed with children, by virtue of his prayers.  
‘ Be this as it will, I no sooner saw that it was money,  
‘ which I could appropriate to myself with impunity,  
‘ than my Ægyptian disposition prevailed. I was sei-  
‘ zed with a desire of stealing it, which can be attribu-  
‘ ted to nothing but the force of that blood which  
‘ circulated

‘circulated in my veins. I yielded to the temptation without resistance, secured the money in a kind of bag where we kept our combs and night-caps; then quitting my hermit’s habit, and resuming that of an orphan, I ran away from the hermitage, believing that I carried off in my bag the whole riches of the Indies.

‘You have heard my beginning,’ continued Scipio; ‘and I don’t doubt that you expect a train of facts of the same nature: your expectation will not be deceived; I have many other such exploits to recount before I come to my laudable actions; but I will come to them at last; and you will see, by my narration, that a rogue may very well turn an honest man.

‘Child as I was, I was not fool enough to return to Toledo; that would have been exposing me to the chance of meeting Brother Chrysoptom, who would have made me restore my treasure in a very disagreeable manner: I followed another road, which conducted me to the village of Galves; where I stopped at an inn, the landlady of which was a widow of forty, who had all the qualities requisite for turning the penny. This woman no sooner cast her eyes upon me, than judging, by my dress, that I was a fugitive from the Orphan Hospital, she asked who I was, and whither I went. I answered, that having lost both father and mother, I wanted to go to service.’——  
 “Child,” said she, canst thou read?” I assured her, that I both read and wrote to admiration. Indeed I could form my letters, and join them in such a manner as somewhat resembled writing; and that is enough for the occasions of a village-tavern. “I take thee into my service,” said the landlady; “thou shalt not be altogether useless, but shall keep an account of all my debts active and passive. I will give thee no wages,” added she; “because the good company that come here, never forget the servants; so that thou mayest depend upon receiving good perquisites.”

‘I accepted the proposal, reserving in myself, as you may

may well believe, the right of changing the air, as soon as my stay at Galves should become disagreeable. When I found myself engaged in the service of this inn, I became very uneasy in my mind: I did not desire to be thought a married-man; and was very anxious to know where I should conceal my hoard, so that it should be secure from every stranger's hand. I did not as yet know the house well enough to trust to those places which seemed most proper to secure it. With what perplexity are riches attended! I determined, however, to put my bag in a corner of our corn-loft where there was straw; and believing it more safe there than in any other place, made myself as easy as possible. There were three servants in this house; a fat hostler, a young maid of Galicia, and myself: each of us drew as much as we could from the travellers that halted, whether they came on horseback or foot. I commonly caught some halfpence of these gentlemen, when I brought in the bill: they gave something also to the hostler, for taking care of their beasts; but as for the Galician, who was, the idol of all the carriers that passed, she got as many crowns as we did farthings. Every penny that I received, I carried to increase my treasure in the corn-loft; and the more I saw my wealth increase, the more did I feel my little heart attached to it: I sometimes kissed the specie, and contemplated the different pieces with a degree of rapture which none but misers can conceive.

This affection for my treasure obliged me to go and visit it thirty times a day: I frequently met the landlady upon the stairs; and she being naturally distrustful, was curious, one day, to know what it was that could bring me every moment to the corn-loft. Thither therefore she went, and searched every corner, imagining that I, perhaps, concealed in that place some things which I had stole in the house. She did not forget to remove the straw that covered my bag, which having found, she opened it; and seeing crowns and pistoles appear, believed, or pretended to believe that



' that I had stole them from her. She seized the sum  
 ' total accordingly: then, calling me little wretch, and  
 ' little rascal, ordered the hostler, who was entirely  
 ' devoted to her will, to give me fifty lashes; which when  
 ' I had received, she turned me out of doors, saying,  
 ' that she would suffer no knave to live in her house.  
 ' In vain did I protest that I had not robbed the land-  
 ' lady: she maintained the contrary; and of course her  
 ' word was believed rather than mine. Thus Brother  
 ' Chrysoptom's money passed from one thief to ano-  
 ' ther.

' I lamented the loss of my money as a man mourns  
 ' the death of an only child; and though my tears did  
 ' not retrieve what I had lost, at least they excited the  
 ' compassion of some people who saw them shed; and  
 ' among others, of the Curate of Galves, who was  
 ' passing by chance. He seemed moved at my melan-  
 ' choly condition, and carried me along with him to  
 ' the parsonage; where in order to gain my confidence,  
 ' or rather to pump me, he began by pitying my situa-  
 ' tion. "How much," said he, "does this poor child  
 ' deserve compassion! It is not surprising if, abandoned  
 ' to himself in such a tender age, he has committed a  
 ' bad action. Most men find it difficult to live honest  
 ' through the whole course of their lives." Then ad-  
 ' dressing himself to me—"My son," added he, "from  
 ' what part of Spain do you come, and who are your  
 ' parents? You seem to be of some good family. Tell  
 ' me ingenuously, and be assured that I will not aban-  
 ' don you."

' The curate, by this politic and charitable discourse,  
 ' engaged me insensibly to discover all my affairs with  
 ' great sincerity. I made a general confession. After  
 ' which he said—"Friend, though it does not  
 ' become hermits to hoard up money, that does not  
 ' lessen your crime; in robbing Brother Chrysoptom,  
 ' you have transgressed that article of the decalogue  
 ' which forbids theft: but I'll oblige the landlady to  
 ' restore the money, which I will send to the hermit;

“so that your conscience may be easy on that score.”  
“But this I swear, was the least of my uneasiness. The curate, who had a design of his own did not stop there : My child,” said he, I interest myself, in your behalf, and will procure a good place for you. I will to-morrow send you by a carrier to my nephew, who is a canon of the cathedral of Toledo ; he will not refuse, at my request, to receive you into the number of his lacquies, who live plentifully, like so many incumbents, on the revenue of his prebend : you will be perfectly well situated, I can assure you.”

“I was so much consoled by this assurance, that I no longer thought of the bag nor the stripes which I had received, my mind being wholly possessed with the pleasure of living like an incumbent. Next day, while I was at breakfast, a carrier came to the parsonage, according to the curate’s orders, with two mules bridled and saddled. I was helped up on the one, the carrier on the other, and we set out for Toledo. My fellow-traveller was a fellow of humour, who liked to make himself merry at another’s expence. “My little junior,” said he, “you have a good friend in the Curate of Galves ; he could not give you a better proof of his affection than that of recommending you to the service of his nephew the canon, whom I have the honour to know, and who is, without contradiction, the pearl of the whole chapter. He is none of those devotees whose pale and meagre faces preach up mortification. He has a capacious countenance, a rosy complexion, a merry look, is a jovial soul, who enjoys the present hour, and in particular loves good cheer. You will live in his house like a prince.”

“The rogue of a carrier, perceiving that I listened with great satisfaction, continued to extol the happiness I should enjoy in the canon’s service ; and did not leave off speaking until we arrived at the village of Obisa, where we stopped a to bait our mules. The carrier, while he walked about the inn, let fall by accident, out of his pocket, a paper, which I was cunning  
VEL. IV. 49. G enough,

“ enough to pick up without being observed, and which  
 “ I found means to read while he was in the stable. It  
 “ was a letter directed to the priests of the Orphan Hof-  
 “ pital, and conceived in these terms—

“ GENTLEMEN,

“ I THOUGHT I was bound in charity to send  
 “ back to you a little knave, who is a runaway from  
 “ your hospital. He does not seem to want capacity,  
 “ but deserves to be carefully mewed up; and I hope  
 “ that, by proper correction, he will in time do well.  
 “ That God may preserve your pious and charitable  
 “ worships, is the prayer of

“ The CURATE of GALVES.”

“ When I had read this letter, which informed me of  
 “ the curate’s good intention, I did not long hesitate.  
 “ To leave the inn, and gain the banks of the Tagus,  
 “ which was more than a league from thence, was the  
 “ work of a moment. Fear lent me wings to fly from  
 “ the priests of the Orphan Hospital, to whom I would  
 “ by no means return, so much was I disgusted with their  
 “ manner of teaching the Latin tongue. I entered To-  
 “ ledo as gaily as if I had known where to board. True,  
 “ it is a city of benediction, in which a man of genius,  
 “ reduced to the necessity of living at his neighbour’s ex-  
 “ pence, cannot die of hunger. Scarce had I arrived in  
 “ the market-place, when a well-dressed cavalier, whom  
 “ I passed, laid hold of my arm, and said—“ Hark’e, my  
 “ boy, will you serve me? I should be glad to have  
 “ such a lacquey as you.”—“ And I should be glad,”  
 “ answered I, “ to have such a master as you.”—“ If  
 “ that be the case,” he resumed, “ thou art mine from  
 “ this moment. Follow me.” “ This I did, without mak-  
 “ ing any farther reply.

“ This cavalier, who might be about thirty years of  
 “ age, and was called Don Abel, lodged in a house where  
 “ he possessed a very handsome apartment. He was by  
 “ profession a gamester; and we lived together in this  
 “ manner

‘manner: in the morning, I cut as much tobacco for  
 ‘him as would fill five or six pipes, brushed his cloaths,  
 ‘and went for the barber to shave him and dress his  
 ‘whiskers. After which he went out, and made a  
 ‘tour among the tennis-courts, from whence he return-  
 ‘ed about eleven or twelve o’clock at night. But each  
 ‘morning before he went out, he gave me three rials  
 ‘for my day’s expence, leaving me at liberty to do  
 ‘what I pleased until ten o’clock at night. He was  
 ‘very well satisfied with me, provided he found me at  
 ‘home when he returned. He ordered a doublet and  
 ‘hose of livery to be made for me, so that I looked  
 ‘like the page of a lady of the town. I was very well  
 ‘satisfied with my place, and certainly I could not have  
 ‘found one more agreeable to my humour.

‘I had led this happy life almost a whole month,  
 ‘when my master asked if I was pleased with his beha-  
 ‘viour. I answered, that I could not be more so.—  
 “Well then,” he resumed, “we shall set out to-mor-  
 “row for Seville, whither my affairs call me. Thou  
 “wilt not be sorry to see that capital of Andalusia:”

“He that hath not Seville seen,

“Is no traveller, I ween.”

“(saith the proverb)

‘I assured him that I was ready to follow him whi-  
 ‘thersoever he should go. That very day the Seville  
 ‘carrier came to his lodging, to fetch a large coffer, that  
 ‘contained all his moveables; and, in the morning,  
 ‘we set out for Andalusia.”

‘Signior Don Abel was so lucky at play, that he ne-  
 ‘ver lost, except when he chose to lose. This talent  
 ‘often obliged him to change his place of habitation,  
 ‘that he might avoid the resentment of dupes; and  
 ‘this was the cause of our present journey. Being ar-  
 ‘rived at Seville, we took lodgings near the gate of Cor-  
 ‘dova, and began to live as we had lived at Toledo:—  
 ‘but my master found a difference between these two ci-  
 ‘ties. In the tennis-courts of Seville he met with

“ enough to pick up without being observed, and which  
 “ I found means to read while he was in the stable. It  
 “ was a letter directed to the priests of the Orphan Hof-  
 “ pital, and conceived in these terms—

“ GENTLEMEN,

“ I THOUGHT I was bound in charity to send  
 “ back to you a little knave, who is a runaway from  
 “ your hospital. He does not seem to want capacity,  
 “ but deserves to be carefully mewed up; and I hope  
 “ that, by proper correction, he will in time do well.  
 “ That God may preserve your pious and charitable  
 “ worships, is the prayer of

“ The CURATE of GALVES.”

“ When I had read this letter, which informed me of  
 “ the curate’s good intention, I did not long hesitate.  
 “ To leave the inn, and gain the banks of the Tagus,  
 “ which was more than a league from thence, was the  
 “ work of a moment. Fear lent me wings to fly from  
 “ the priests of the Orphan Hospital, to whom I would  
 “ by no means return, so much was I disgusted with their  
 “ manner of teaching the Latin tongue. I entered To-  
 “ ledo as gaily as if I had known where to board. True,  
 “ it is a city of benediction, in which a man of genius,  
 “ reduced to the necessity of living at his neighbour’s ex-  
 “ pence, cannot die of hunger. Scarce had I arrived in  
 “ the market-place, when a well-dressed cavalier, whom  
 “ I passed, laid hold of my arm, and said—“ Hark’e, my  
 “ boy, will you serve me? I should be glad to have  
 “ such a lacquey as you.”—“ And I should be glad,”  
 “ answered I, “ to have such a master as you.”—“ If  
 “ that be the case,” he resumed, “ thou art mine from  
 “ this moment. Follow me.” “ This I did, without mak-  
 “ ing any farther reply.

“ This cavalier, who might be about thirty years of  
 “ age, and was called Don Abel, lodged in a house where  
 “ he possessed a very handsome apartment. He was by  
 “ profession a gamester, and we lived together in this



‘manner: in the morning, I cut as much tobacco for  
 ‘him as would fill five or six pipes, brushed his cloaths,  
 ‘and went for the barber to shave him and dress his  
 ‘whiskers. After which he went out, and made a  
 ‘tour among the tennis-courts, from whence he return-  
 ‘ed about eleven or twelve o’clock at night. But each  
 ‘morning before he went out, he gave me three rials  
 ‘for my day’s expence, leaving me at liberty to do  
 ‘what I pleased until ten o’clock at night. He was  
 ‘very well satisfied with me, provided he found me at  
 ‘home when he returned. He ordered a doublet and  
 ‘hose of livery to be made for me, so that I looked  
 ‘like the page of a lady of the town. I was very well  
 ‘satisfied with my place, and certainly I could not have  
 ‘found one more agreeable to my humour.

‘I had led this happy life almost a whole month,  
 ‘when my master asked if I was pleased with his beha-  
 ‘viour. I answered, that I could not be more so.—  
 “Well then,” he resumed, “we shall set out to-mor-  
 ‘row for Seville, whither my affairs call me. Thou  
 “wilt not be sorry to see that capital of Andalusia:”

“He that hath not Seville seen,

“Is no traveller, I ween.”

“ (saith the proverb)

‘I assured him that I was ready to follow him whi-  
 ‘thersoever he should go. That very day the Seville  
 ‘carrier came to his lodging, to fetch a large coffer, that  
 ‘contained all his moveables; and, in the morning,  
 ‘we set out for Andalusia.”

‘Signior Don Abel was so lucky at play, that he ne-  
 ‘ver lost, except when he chose to lose. This talent  
 ‘often obliged him to change his place of habitation,  
 ‘that he might avoid the resentment of dupes; and  
 ‘this was the cause of our present journey. Being ar-  
 ‘rived at Seville, we took lodgings near the gate of Cor-  
 ‘dova, and began to live as we had lived at Toledo:—  
 ‘but my master found a difference between these two ci-  
 ‘ties. In the tennis-courts of Seville he met with

gamesters who played as successfully as he ; so that he came home sometimes very much out of humour.

One morning, being chagrined at the loss of one hundred pistoles, which he ventured the preceding day, he asked why I had not carried his dirty linen to a woman whom he employed to wash and perfume it. I answered, that I had forgot. Upon which, falling into a passion, he gave me half a dozen boxes on the face, so rudely, that he made me see more candles than ever burnt in Solomon's temple. "There, little wretch," said he ; "there is something to make you mind your business. Must I be always at your tail, to tell you what you have to do ? Why are you not as ready to work as to eat ? Are you such a beast as to be incapable of anticipating my orders and occasions ?" So saying, he went out of his apartment, leaving me very much mortified at the blows I had received for such a slight fault.

"I don't know what adventure happened to him soon after in the tennis-court, but one evening he came home very much heated, and said—"Scipio, I am resolved to go to Italy, and must embark the day after to-morrow, in a ship bound for Genoa. I have my own reasons for making that voyage : wilt thou not accompany me, and lay hold of such a fair occasion to see the most delightful country in the world ?"—I said I would ; but at the same time purposed to disappear just when he intended to embark. I thought I would revenge myself of him in this manner ; and was very well pleased with the scheme, which I could not help imparting to a professed bravo whom I met in the street : for, since my arrival at Seville, I had contracted some bad acquaintances, and this in particular. I told him in what manner, and for what I had been buffeted ; then communicated my design of leaving Don Abel when he should be just ready to go on board, and asked his opinion of my resolution.

The bravo frowned while he listened to me, and twirled the curls of his mustachio ; then, blaming my master

“master with an air of gravity—“Little gentleman,” said he, “you are dishonoured forever, if you restrict yourself to that frivolous revenge which you have hatched. It is not enough to let Don Abel depart by himself; that would not be punishment sufficient. The chastisement must be proportioned to the injury. Let us therefore carry off his goods and money, which we will share like brothers after he is gone.”

“Although I was naturally inclined to thieving, I was frightened at the proposal of such an important robbery. Nevertheless, the arch rogue who made it, did not fail to persuade me to it; and you shall hear the success of our enterprize. The bravo, who was a big strong fellow, came to our lodging next day in the twilight, when I shewed him the coffer in which my master had already secured his effects, and asked if he could carry such a weight. “Such a weight!” said he; “know, that when the business is to carry off the goods of another, I can lift Noah’s ark.” So saying, he flung the coffer on his shoulders with ease, and went down stairs with it upon tip-toes. I followed him with some caution, and we were just going out at the street door, when Don Abel, brought thither so seasonably by his good genius, appeared all of a sudden.

“Where art thou going with the coffer?” said he. I was so confounded that I stood silent; and the bravo seeing the affair misgive, threw down his load, and betook himself to flight, in order to avoid explanations.

“Where art thou going with the coffer?” said my master a second time. “Sir,” answered I, more dead than alive, “I am going to carry it on board the ship in which you are to embark to-morrow for Italy.”—“Ha!” he replied, “dost thou know in what ship I intend to sail?”—“No, Sir,” said I; “but I have a tongue in my head; and I should have enquired at the harbour, where somebody would have certainly told me.” At this my answer, which he suspected, he darted such a furious look at me, that I was afraid of a second beating. “Who ordered you,” cried he,

“to bring my coffer out of the house?”—“You yourself,” said I. “Don’t you remember how you upbraided me some days ago? Did not you say, while you beat me, that you expected I would prevent your orders, and do what was proper for your service of my own accord? Now it was in consequence of this direction, that I employed one to carry your coffer to the ship.” The gamester observing that I was more mischievous than he imagined, dismissed me immediately; saying, with an air of indifference—“Go, Mr. Scipio; and, Heaven be your guide. I don’t chuse to play with people that have sometimes a card too many, sometimes one too few. Get out of my sight,” added he, in another tone, “lest I make you sing without your gamut.” I saved him the trouble of repeating his command, and got off in a twinkling; being woundily afraid that he would strip me of my cloaths, which however he luckily spared. I walked along the street, considering where I could lie, with my two rials, which constituted my whole stock. I arrived at the gate of the archbishop’s palace; and, as his grace’s supper was then dressing, an agreeable savour issued from the kitchen, and diffused itself a whole league around. “Zooks!” said I to myself, “I should like to dispatch one of those ragouts which salute my nose. I should even be contented with an opportunity of dipping my four fingers and thumb in it. What, can’t I fall upon some method of tasting those dainties that smell so agreeably! the thing does not seem impossible.” I whetted my imagination accordingly; and, by dint of musing, hatched a trick which I immediately put in practice, and which succeeded to my wish. I entered the court of the palace, and running towards the kitchen, cried as loud as I could—“Help! help!” as if I had been pursued by some assassin. At my repeated cries, Mr. Diego, the archbishop’s cook, with two or three scullions, came running out to know the cause; and, seeing nobody but me, asked why I made such a noise. “Ah, Sir!” said I, pre-  
tending

“tending to be frightened almost out of my wits, “for the love of St. Polycarp! pray save me from the fury of a bravo that wants to kill me?”—“Where is this bravo?” cried Diego; “you are quite alone, without so much as a cat at your heels. Go, my child, lay aside your fear. It was probably somebody that wanted to terrify you for his diversion, and who did well not to follow you into this palace; for, if he had, we should have cut off his ears.”—“No, no,” said I to the cook; “he did not pursue me for his diversion. He is a big, ill-looking fellow, who intends to strip me, and waits hard by in the street to catch me as I go out.”—“He shall wait a long time then,” he replied: “for you shall stay here till to-morrow, and want for neither supper nor bed.”

“I was transported with joy when I heard these words; and it was a ravishing sight to me, when, being conducted into the kitchen by Mr. Diego, I beheld the preparation for his grace’s supper. I reckoned fifteen persons at work, but I could not number the dishes that I saw, so careful Providence had been in behalf of the archbishop. It was then that, feasting upon the steams of the ragouts, which I had only smelled afar off before, I became acquainted with sensuality. I had the honour to sup and sleep with the scullions, whose friendship I gained to that degree, that, next day, when I went to thank Mr. Diego for the asylum he had so generously afforded, he said—“Our kitchen lads tell me, they would be glad to have you for a comrade, they like your humour so well; would you chuse to be their companion?” I answered, that if I enjoyed that piece of good fortune, I should think myself perfectly happy. “If that be the case, my friend,” said he, “look upon yourself from this moment as an officer of the palace.” So saying, he went and presented me to the major-domo, who on account of my sprightly look, judged me worthy to be received among the turnspits.

“I was no sooner in possession of this honourable employment, than Mr. Diego, according to the custom  
‘ of



of cooks in great families, who privately send victuals to their mistresses, chose me to carry to a certain lady in the neighbourhood, sometimes loins of veal, and sometimes fowl or venison. This good lady was a widow scarce turned of thirty, very handsome, very smart, and, to all appearance, not over faithful to her cook, who not only furnished her with victuals, bread, sugar, and oil, but also provided her good wine, all at the expence of the archbishop.

I was effectually improved in the palace of his grace, where I played a very pleasant prank, which is still spoken of at Seville. The pages and some other domestics, in order to celebrate their master's birth-day, took it in their heads to represent a comedy. They chose that of the *Benavides*\*; and as they had occasion for a boy of my age, to play the part of the young King of Leon, they cast their eyes upon me. The major-domo, who piqued himself upon his talent of declamation, undertook to instruct me; and, after he had given me a few lessons, assured them, that I would not be the worst actor in the play. As our master was at the expence of the entertainment, no cost was spared to render it magnificent. A theatre was built in the largest hall in the palace, and decorated with great taste. There was a bed of turf made in the back scene, on which I was to appear asleep, and the Moors fall upon me to make me prisoner. When the actors were perfect in their parts, the archbishop fixed the day for the representation, and did not fail to invite the most considerable noblemen and ladies of the city to come and see it. The day being come, each actor was busied with his dress. As for mine, it was brought to me by a taylor, accompanied by our major-domo; who, having been at the trouble of teaching me my part, was also pleased to superintend my dress. The taylor clothed me, with a rich velvet robe, trimmed with gold lace and buttons, and hanging sleeves, adorned with fringe of the same metal; and the major-domo

\* A noble family in Spain, descended from Alonso, the ninth King of Castile. himself

‘himself placed upon my head a crown of paper, powdered with a quantity of fine pearls, intermixed with false stones. Besides, they girded me with a sash of pink-coloured silk, wrought with silk flowers; and every thing they said to me seemed to lend me wings to run away with the plunder. At length, the play began about twilight. I opened the scene, by pronouncing some verses, importing, that, being unable to keep myself awake, I was going to abandon myself to slumber; at the same time I withdrew, and lay down on the bed of turf which had been prepared for me; but, instead of falling asleep, I began to consider how I could get into the street, and escape with my royal robes. A little private stair, that led down under the theatre into the hall, seemed proper for the execution of my design. I accordingly got up nimbly, and seeing that nobody took notice of me, slipped down that stair, which conducted me into the hall, the door of which I gained, crying—“Room, room! I am going to change my dress.” Every one made way for me; so that, in less than two minutes, I got out of the palace with impunity, and, by favour of the night, repaired to the house of a bravo of my acquaintance.

‘He was perfectly astonished to see me in that garb; and, when I imparted the affair, he laughed until he was ready to burst: then embracing me with so much the more joy as he flattered himself with the hopes of sharing the spoils of the King of Leon, he congratulated me on having performed such a fine stroke; and told me, that, if I went on at that rate, my genius would one day make a great noise in the world. After we had sufficiently made ourselves merry, “What shall we do with this rich dress?” said I to the bravo; who answered—“Give yourself no trouble on that score. I know an honest broker, who, without expressing the least curiosity, buys every thing that is brought to him, provided he likes the bargain; to-morrow morning I will go and bring him hither.” In effect, the bravo went out next day early, leaving

‘me

“me a-bed in his room, and in two hours returned with the broker, who carried a yellow bag under his arm. “Friend,” said he to me, this is Signior Ybaguez de Segovia, who, in spite of the bad example shewn by his brethren of the trade, deals with the most scrupulous integrity. He will tell you to a farthing the value of this dress, that you want to part with, and you may depend upon his estimation.”—“Yes, certainly,” said the broker. “I must be a wretch indeed, if I prized a thing under the true value. That is a crime with which I was never taxed, thank God; and, no man shall ever lay it to the charge of Ybaguez de Segovia. Let us see the goods you want to sell, and I will conscientiously tell you what they are worth.”—“Here they are,” said the bravo, shewing them; “and you must allow that nothing can be more magnificent: observe the beauty of that Genoa velvet, and the richness of the trimming.”—“I am quite charmed with it,” replied the broker, after he had viewed it attentively; “nothing can be finer.”—“And what do you think of the pearls of this crown?” resumed my friend. “If they were more round,” said Ybaguez, “they would be estimable: however, such as they are, I think them very pretty, and like them as well as the rest of the dress. I sincerely own it,” continued he, “another rogue of a broker in my place would pretend to despise the merchandize, that he might have it cheap, and would not be ashamed of offering twenty pistoles for it; but I, who have some conscience, will give forty.”

“If Ybaguez had said a hundred, he would not then have been a just appraiser; since the pearls alone were well worth two hundred crowns. The bravo, who had a fellow-feeling with him, said to me—“You see how fortunate you are in falling into the hands of an honest man. Signior Ybaguez prizes every thing as if he was upon his death-bed.”—“That’s true said the broker; and therefore I never rise or fall a farthing  
“in

"in my price. Well," added he, "is it a bargain?" "Shall I count out the money to you?"—"Stay," replied the bravo; "my friend must try on this suit of cloaths, which I desired you to bring him. I am mistaken if they won't fit him exactly." Then the broker, untying his bundle, shewed me a doublet and hose, of a very good dark-coloured cloth, with silver buttons; the whole seemingly half worn. I got up to try this dress; which, though both too long and too wide, appeared to those gentlemen to have been made on purpose for me. Ybaguez rated it at ten pistoles; and, as he never abated one farthing of what he asked, we were obliged to comply with his valuation. So he took thirty pistoles out of his purse, and spread them upon the table; after which he made another bundle of my crown and royal robes, which he carried off accordingly.

"When he was gone, the bravo said—"I am very well satisfied with this broker." And good reason he had to be so; for, I am sure, he gave him one hundred pistoles, at least, by way of gratification. But he was not contented with that sum: he took, without ceremony, the half of the money that lay on the table, leaving the other half to me, and saying, "My dear Scipio, with these fifteen pistoles that remain, I advise you to quit this city forthwith; for you may be assured that the archbishop will give orders to search for you every where. I should be extremely mortified if, after having signalised yourself by an action which will do honour to your history, you should foolishly suffer yourself to be apprehended." I answered, that I was fully resolved to leave Seville; and, in effect, after having bought a hat and some shirts, I gained the vast and delightful plain that stretches, among vines and olives, to the ancient city of Carmona, and three days after arrived at Cordova.\*

\* Cordua, anciently Corduba, Colonia Patricia, a royal, large, and fine city of Spain, the capital of a little kingdom of its own name in Andalusia. It is situated on the Guadalquiver,

‘ I lodged at an inn, as you enter the great square, where the merchants live; and gave myself out for the son of a good family at Toledo, who travelled for my pleasure. I was well enough cloathed to make people believe this story; and the landlord was finally convinced by the sight of some pistoles, which I let him see as if by chance. It is probable, indeed, that my tender years made him believe I was some little libertine who had run away from his parents, after having robbed them. Be this as it will, he did not seem curious to know more than what I told him of the matter; being, in all likelihood, afraid that his curiosity might make me change my lodging. For six rials a-day I lived very well in this inn, which was frequented by a good deal of company, there being at supper in the evening no less than twelve people at one table. It was very diverting to see every one eating without speaking a syllable, except one man, who, talking incessantly, at random, compensated for the silence of the rest by his impertinent prating. He affected the wit, told stories, and endeavoured, by quaint sayings, to entertain the company; who, from time to time, laughed heartily, though not so much at the brightness of his sallies as at his ridiculous behaviour.

‘ As for my part, I paid so little attention to the discourse of this original, that I should have risen from supper without being able to give any account of what he said, had he not found means to interest me in his conversation. “Gentlemen,” said he, towards the end of our meal, “I have kept for the desert a most diverting story: an adventure that befel, a few days ago, at the palace of the archbishop of Seville. I had quiver, at the foot of a high mountain, a branch of the Sierra Morena: it is the see of a bishop, under the archbishop of Toledo; the roof of the cathedral is supported by three hundred and sixty five pillars of different species of marble, and was a Turkish mosque in the time of the Saracens. It contains about fourteen thousand families, has an university, and a good trade in wine, silk, and Cordovan leather. It lies seventy-four miles north-east of Seville.”

it



“ it from a batchelor of my acquaintance, who told me, that he was present when it happened.” These words discomposed me a good deal; I did not doubt that it was my adventure which he intended to recount; and I was not mistaken. This person gave a faithful detail of it, and informed me of what I did not know, that is, what happened in the hall after my departure: and this you shall hear.

Scarce had I betook myself to flight, when the Moors, who, according to the performance which was represented, were to carry me off, appeared upon the stage, with a design of surprising me on the bed of turf, where they thought I was asleep; but when they went to seize the King of Leon, they were very much astonished to find neither king nor knave. The play was immediately interrupted: all the actors were perplexed; some called me, others searched for me; one hallooed, and another cursed me. The archbishop, perceiving the trouble and confusion that reigned behind the scenes, asked what was the matter. A page, who acted the Gracioso of the piece, hearing the prelate’s voice, came out, and said to his grace, “ My lord, you need not fear that the Moors will take the King of Leon prisoner; he has escaped with his royal robes.” — “ Heaven be praised !” cried the archbishop; he was very much in the right to fly from the enemies of our religion, and escape the chains which they had prepared for him. He has, doubtless, returned towards Leon, the capital of his kingdom; and I wish he may get home without meeting with any bad accident. Let no man go in pursuit of him, for I should be sorry if his majesty received any mortification from me.” The prelate, having spoke in this manner, ordered my part to be read, and the play to go on.

## C H A P. XI.

*The Sequel of Scipio’s History.*

AS long as my money lasted, the landlord treated me with great respect; but no sooner did he perceive that my finances were exhausted, than he looked

“ cool upon me, picked a quarrel, and one morning early  
 “ desired me to leave his house. I quitted it with dis-  
 “ dain, and went into a church belonging to the Domi-  
 “ nicans, where, while I heard mass, an old mendicant  
 “ came and asked alms of me. I took two or three ma-  
 “ ravedis out of my pocket, and giving them to him,  
 “ said—“ Friend, pray to God to send me some good  
 “ place : if your prayer is heard, you shall not repent  
 “ of your devotion, and may depend upon my grati-  
 “ tude.”

“ At these words the beggar viewed me very atten-  
 “ tively, and answered with a serious air, “ What poss-  
 “ would you have?”—“ I could wish,” said I, “ to  
 “ be a lacquey in some good family.” He then asked  
 “ if my occasions were pressing. “ They cannot be  
 “ more so,” I resumed : “ for, if I have not the good  
 “ fortune of being settled very soon, there is no medium ;  
 “ I must either die of hunger, or betake myself to your  
 “ trade.”—“ If you are reduced to such necessity,” said  
 “ he, “ you, who are not at all calculated for our busi-  
 “ ness, must be in a very disagreeable situation ; but,  
 “ were you in the least accustomed to our way of life, you  
 “ would prefer it to servitude, which is, without contra-  
 “ diction, inferior to beggary. Nevertheless, since you  
 “ chuse to be a servant, rather than to live a free and  
 “ independent life, as I do, you shall have a master im-  
 “ mediately. Notwithstanding my appearance, I can  
 “ be of use to you : therefore come hither to-morrow at  
 “ the same hour.”

“ Resolved to be punctual, I returned next day to the  
 “ same place : where I had not been long, before the  
 “ mendicant, coming up to me, bid me take the trouble  
 “ to follow him. I did so. He conducted me to a cel-  
 “ lar not far from the church ; and this was the place  
 “ of his residence. We entered his habitation ; and,  
 “ sitting down upon a bench, which was at least an  
 “ hundred years old, he spoke to me in this manner :—  
 “ A good action, as the proverb says, always finds its  
 “ recompence ; you gave me charity yesterday, and that  
 “ determines

“determines me to procure a place for you; and this, please God, I will soon perform. I am acquainted with an old Dominican, called Father Alexis, who is an holy ecclesiastic, and great confessor. I have the honour to run his errands, and acquit myself in that employment with so much fidelity and discretion, that he never refuses to use his interest for me and my friends. I have spoke to him of you, in such a manner, that he is disposed to do you service: and I will present you to his reverence whenever you please.”

—“There is not a moment to lose,” said I to the old beggar; “let us go instantly to the good friar.” The mendicant consented, and carried me forthwith to Father Alexis, whom we found in his room, busy in writing spiritual letters. He interrupted his work to speak to me, and told me that, at the request of the mendicant, he would interest himself in my behalf.

“Having been informed,” added he, “that Signior Balthazar Velasquez wanted a lacquey, I wrote this morning in your favour; and he has answered, that he will receive you implicitly on my recommendation. You may, this very day, go to him from me; he is my penitent and friend.”

The monk, on this occasion, exhorted me, during three quarters of an hour, to do my duty with fidelity and diligence. He enlarged particularly on the obligation I was under to serve Valasquez with zeal: after which he assured me, that he would take care to maintain me in my post, provided my master should be pleased with my behaviour.

Having thanked the monk for his generosity, I came out of the convent with the beggar; who told me, that Signior Balthazar Velasquez was an old rich woollen-draper, of great meekness and simplicity. “I dare say,” added he, “that you will be perfectly happy in his family.”

I enquired whereabouts the citizen lived, and went immediately to his house, after having promised to make an acknowledgement to the beggar, as soon as I should take root in my place. I

\* entered a large shop, where two well-dressed appren-  
 \* tices were walking to and fro, in expectation of cus-  
 \* tomers ; and, asking if their master was at home, told  
 \* them, I had a message to him from Father Alexis. At  
 \* the mention of that venerable name, I was shewn into  
 \* the back shop, where the merchant sat at a bureau,  
 \* turning over the leaves of a large day-book. I saluted  
 \* him with great respect, saying, while I advanced—  
 \* “ Signior, I am the young man whom the reverend Fa-  
 \* ther Alexis recommended to you for a lacquey.”—  
 \* “ Ha ! welcome, my child,” said he ; “ that holy man’s  
 \* recommendation is sufficient. I receive thee into my  
 \* service, in preference to three or four lacquies that  
 \* were sent by other people. It is agreed : thy wages  
 \* run up from this day forward.”

\* I had not been long in the service of this citizen, be-  
 \* fore I perceived him to be just such a man as the beg-  
 \* gar had described. His simplicity seemed even so great  
 \* that I could not help thinking I should find some dif-  
 \* ficulty in abstaining from playing him some trick or  
 \* other. He had been a widower four years, and had  
 \* two children, a son turned of five-and-twenty, and a  
 \* daughter going in her fifteenth year ; who, being  
 \* brought up by a severe duenna, and directed by Fa-  
 \* ther Alexis, walked in the path of virtue : but Gas-  
 \* pard Velasquez, her brother, though nothing had been  
 \* spared in his education, had all the vices of a young  
 \* spendthrift. He sometimes lay two or three nights  
 \* abroad ; and if, at his return, his father took it into  
 \* his head to reprimand him, Gaspard imposed silence  
 \* upon him in a tone still higher than that of the old  
 \* man.

\* “ Scipio,” said the draper to me, one day, “ I have  
 \* a son who is the sole plague of my life ; he is plunged  
 \* in all manner of debauchery ? a circumstance that sur-  
 \* prises me very much ; for his education was by no  
 \* means neglected. I gave him good masters, and my  
 \* friend Alexis hath done his utmost endeavour to put  
 \* him

“him in the right road ; but he could not succeed : Gaspard is fallen into a state of libertinism. Thou wilt say, perhaps, that I treated him too gently in the beginning of his youth ; and that he was undone by my indulgence ; but that was not the case ; he was always chastised when I thought he deserved to be used with rigour : for, good natured as I am, I have resolution enough, when there is occasion for it. I have even ordered him to be confined ; and the consequence was he became more wicked than ever. In a word, he has one of those bad dispositions which cannot be improved by good example, remonstrances, or chastisement. Heaven alone can work that miracle !”

“If I was not much moved at the sorrow of this unhappy father, at least I pretended to be so. “How much are you to be pitied, Sir !” said I, “a good man like you, deserves to have a better son.”—“Heaven, my child,” answered he, “is pleased to deprive me of that consolation. Among other causes which Gaspard gives me to complain of him,” added he, “I will tell thee in confidence, there is one that makes me very uneasy : that is, the inclination which he has to rob me, and which he but too often finds means to satisfy in spite of all my vigilance. The lacquey, whom you succeed, was in concert with him, and for that reason turned away. As for thee, I hope thou wilt not suffer thyself to be corrupted by my son ; but espouse my interest, as Father Alexis has doubtless exhorted thee.”—“That I’ll answer for,” said I ; “his reverence exhorted me a whole hour to have nothing in view but your advantage : but I can assure you I had no need of being exhorted to that ; I feel myself disposed to serve you faithfully, and my zeal will prove itself on all occasions.”

“He who hears one side only, hears nothing. Young Velasquez, who was a devilish beau, judging by my physiognomy, that I should be as easily seduced as my predecessor, took me aside into a private place, and spoke to me in these terms. “Hark’e, my dear, I



“ am persuaded that my father has charged thee to be a  
“ spy upon my actions ; take care of thyself ; I give  
“ thee notice beforehand, that the employment is none  
“ of the most agreeable. If ever I perceive that thou  
“ makest thy remarks upon me, I will cudgel thee to  
“ death : whereas, if thou wilt assist me in cheating my  
“ father, thou mayest depend upon my gratitude. Must  
“ I be more plain with thee ! thou shalt have a share of  
“ the purchase. Make thy choice, therefore, and de-  
“ clare this instant either for the father or son, for I will  
“ admit of no neutrality.”

“ Sir,” answered I ; “ you are very short with me,  
“ and I plainly perceive, that I cannot help espousing  
“ your cause, though in my heart I feel a reluctance to  
“ betray Signior Velasquez.”—“ Thou oughtest to make  
“ no scruple in so doing,” replied Gaspard ; “ he is an  
“ old miser, who wants to keep me still in leading-  
“ strings ; a wretch who denies me the necessaries of  
“ life, in refusing to furnish me with money for  
“ my pleasures ; for pleasures are the necessaries of life,  
“ at the age of five-and-twenty ; you must, therefore,  
“ look upon my father in that point of view.”—  
“ Enough, Sir,” said I ; “ there is no such thing as  
“ holding out against so just a cause of complaint. I  
“ offer my service to second you in your laudable un-  
“ dertakings ; but let us conceal our mutual intelli-  
“ gence, that your faithful associate may not be turned  
“ out of doors. You will do well, methinks, in affect-  
“ ing to hate me : speak roughly to me before people,  
“ and do not spare ill language ; even some boxes on  
“ the ear, and kicks on the breach, will not be amiss ;  
“ on the contrary, the more marks of aversion you be-  
“ stow upon me, the more confidence will Balthazar have  
“ in my integrity. As for my part, I will pre-  
“ tend to avoid your conversation : in serving you at  
“ table I will seem to acquit myself with regret ; and  
“ when I talk of you to the apprentices, don’t take it  
“ ill, that I rail at you with great bitterness.”

“ Egad !” cried Velasquez, hearing my last words ;  
“ I admire

"I admire thy genius, my friend: thou shewest, at thy age, an astonishing capacity for intrigue, from whence I conceive the most happy preface; for I hope, with thy assistance, I shall not leave my father one single pistole."—"You do me a great deal of honour," said I, "in depending so much on my industry: I will do my utmost endeavour to justify the good opinion you have of my understanding; and, if I fail, at least, it shall not be my fault."

"It was not long before I let Gaspard see that I was actually the man he wanted; and this is the first service I did him: Balthazar's strong box stood in his chamber, just by his bed-side, and served him instead of a pew for prayer. Every time I looked at it, my eye-sight was regaled; and I frequently said to myself—"Friend strong-box, must thou be always locked to me? Shall I never have the pleasure of contemplating thy contents?" As I went whenever I pleased into this chamber, which was forbid to nobody but Gaspard, I happened one day to perceive his father, who, thinking himself unobserved, after having opened and locked his strong box, concealed the key behind a hanging. I marked the place well, and imparted the discovery to my young master, who embraced me with joy, saying, "Ah! my dear Scipio! what a charming piece of news is this! our fortune is made, my child. I will this very day give thee wax, with which thou mayest take the impression of the key, and put it into my hands. I shall easily find an obliging locksmith in Cordova; in which, thank Heaven, there is no scarcity of rogues."

"But why," said I to Gaspard, "would you make a false key, when we can use the true one?"—"Because," answered he, "my father, through distrust, or some other motive may take it into his head to hide it elsewhere; and therefore it is better to have one for ourselves." I approved of his caution; and, yielding to his inclination, prepared for taking  
the

the impression of the key. This was executed one morning early, while my old master paid a visit to Father Alexis, with whom he had usually long conversations. This was not all; I used the key in opening the box, which being filled with large and small bags, threw me into a charming perplexity: I did not know which to chuse, such affection did I conceive for both kinds. Nevertheless, as the fear of being surpris'd did not permit me to make a long scrutiny, I laid hold of one of the largest at a venture: then locking the coffer, and replacing the key behind the hangings, I quitted the chamber with my prey, which I went and concealed under my bed, in a small wardrobe where I lay.

Having performed this operation so successfully, I went immediately to young Velasquez, who waited for me in a house where he had appointed to meet me, and gave him infinite joy, by telling what I had done. He was so well satisfied, that he loaded me with caresses, and generously offered me the half of the money which was in the bag: but that I refused, saying—“No, no, Sir; this first bag is your own, use it for your occasions: I will soon return to the strong-box, where, thank Heaven! there is money enough for us both.” In effect, three days after this, I carried off a second bag, containing, as the former, five hundred crowns, of which I would receive one fourth only, notwithstanding the pressing instances of Gaspard, that it should be equally divided between us.

As soon as this young man found himself well stocked, and, consequently, in a condition to satisfy his passion for women and play, he abandoned himself entirely to both: he had even the misfortune to fall in love with one of those famous coquettes, who devour and swallow the largest patrimonies in a very little time; and, being at a terrible expence on her account, laid me under the necessity of paying so many visits to the strong-box, that at length old Velasquez perceived himself robbed. “Scipio,” said he one mornin~

“ morning, “ I must tell thee a secret: somebody robs  
“ me, my friend; my strong-box has been opened, and  
“ several bags taken out: this is certain. Who must  
“ be taxed with this theft? or rather, who else than  
“ my son Gaspard, who has entered my chamber by  
“ stealth, or been introduced by thee; for I am tempted  
“ to believe thee his accomplice, though you seem to  
“ hate one another so much. Nevertheless, I will not  
“ listen to my suspicion, since Father Alexis hath an-  
“ swered for thy fidelity.” I replied that, thank Hea-  
“ ven, I never coveted my neighbour’s wealth; and ac-  
“ companied that lye with an hypocritical grimace,  
“ which served instead of an apology.

“ The old man, sure enough, said no more of the  
“ matter; but he did not leave off including me in his  
“ suspicion; and taking his precautions against our at-  
“ tempts, ordered his strong-box to be secured by ano-  
“ ther lock, the key of which he always kept in his  
“ pocket. By these means, all commerce between us  
“ and the bags being broken, we looked very silly,  
“ especially Gaspard, who being no longer able to gratify  
“ the extravagance of his nymph, was afraid of losing  
“ the privilege of visiting her. He had genius enough,  
“ however, to invent an expedient which supported his  
“ expence a few days longer: and that ingenious shift  
“ was, to appropriate to himself, by way of loan, all  
“ my share of the evacuations which I had performed  
“ in the strong-box. I gave it all, to the very last  
“ piece; and this, methinks, may pass for anticipated  
“ restitution which I made to the old merchant in the  
“ person of his heir.

“ The young man, when he had exhausted this re-  
“ source, considering that he had now none left, fell into  
“ a profound and gloomy fit of melancholy, which gra-  
“ dually disordered his reason. He looked upon his fa-  
“ ther as the only plague of his life; he was seized with  
“ the most violent despair; and, without listening to  
“ the voice of nature, the wretch conceived the horrible  
“ design of poisoning his parent. He not only commu-  
“ nicated

“nicated this execrable project to me, but even proposed that I should be the instrument of his vengeance. Being struck with horror at the proposal—“Sir,” said I, “is it possible that you should be so abandoned by Heaven, as to form this abominable resolution? What! are you capable of murdering the author of your own being? Shall it be said, that in Spain, in the very bosom of Christianity, a crime was committed, the very idea of which raises horror in the most barbarous nations? No, my dear master,” added I, falling on my knees before him; “no; you will not commit an action which would justly incense the whole world against you, and be attended with the most infamous chastisement.”

“I said a great many things more to dissuade Gaspard from such a guilty undertaking. I don’t know where I found all the arguments of a virtuous man, which I used to combat his despair; but, certain it is, I spoke like a doctor of Salamanca, though I was but a boy, and no other than the son of Coscolina. Nevertheless, in vain did I represent to him, that he ought to reflect seriously, and courageously repel those detestable sentiments which had taken possession of his soul. All my eloquence was ineffectual: he hung his head, and remained in sullen silence; so that I concluded he would not swerve from his resolution, notwithstanding all I could say.

“Whereupon I went and demanded a private conversation with my old master; to whom, when we were shut up in a room together, I said—“Suffer me, sir, to throw myself at your feet, and implore your mercy.” So saying, I fell down before him in great agitation, with my countenance bathed in tears. The merchant, surprised at my prostration, and the disorder of my looks, asked what I had done. “A deed,” I replied, “of which I now heartily repent, and with which I will upbraid myself as long as I live. I have been weak enough to listen to your son, and to assist him in stealing your money.” I then made a sincere confession



“ confession of all that had passed on that subject : after which I gave him an account of the conversation I had with Gaspard, whose design I revealed, without forgetting the least circumstance.

“ Bad as his opinion of his son was, old Velasquez could scarce credit my information ; the truth of which, however, having no reason to doubt — “ Scipio,” said he, raising me, for I was still on my knees, “ I pardon thee, in consideration of the important notice thou hast given me. Gaspard,” added he, raising his voice, “ Gaspard has a design upon my life ! Ah, ungrateful son ! ah, monster ! who had better been stifled in the birth than allowed to live and become a parricide ! What cause hast thou to attempt my life ! I allow thee a reasonable yearly sum for thy pleasures, and thou art not satisfied ! Must I permit thee to squander away my whole fortune !” Having uttered this bitter apostrophe, he laid injunctions upon me to keep the secret, and said he would consider what was to be done in such a delicate conjuncture.

“ I was very anxious to know what resolution this unfortunate father would take, when that very day he sent for Gaspard, and spoke thus to him, without manifesting a tittle of what he had in his head. “ Son, “ I have received a letter from Merida, importing, “ that if you chuse to marry, you may have a maiden “ of that place, who is but fifteen years old, perfectly “ handsome, and mistress of a good fortune : if you “ have no reluctance to the marriage, we will set out “ early to-morrow for Merida, visit the lady who is “ proposed, and, if you find her to your liking, you “ shall espouse her forthwith.” Gaspard, hearing mention made of a good fortune, which he thought was already in his clutches, answered without hesitation, that he was ready to go : so that next morning, at day-break, they departed by themselves, mounted on two good mules.

“ When

“ When they had got as far as the mountains of Fesira, into a place as much frequented by robbers as dreaded by travellers, Balthazar alighted, desiring his son to do the same. The young man obeyed, and asked the reason of their quitting their mules in that place. “ I will tell thee,” answered the old man, darting at him a look in which his grief and indignation were painted, “ we have no business at Merida; and the marriage which I mentioned is only a fable “ I invented to bring thee hither. I am not ignorant, ungrateful and unnatural son! I am not ignorant of the crime which thou hast hatched; I know that I am to be presented with poison prepared by thee: but, fool that thou art, dost thou flatter thyself that thou canst deprive me of my life in that manner with impunity! Thou art mistaken; thy guilt would soon be discovered, and thou wouldst perish by the hand of the hangman. There is,” added he, “ a surer method of satisfying thy rage, without exposing thyself to an ignominious death: we are here without witnesses, in a place where murders are committed every day; since thou art so estranged from my blood, plunge thy poniard into my bosom, and the murder will be imputed to robbers!” So saying, Balthazar baring his breast, and pointing to his heart — “ Here, Gaspard!” added he, strike the mortal blow, and punish me for having given being to such a wretch as thee!”

“ Young Velasquez, thunderstruck at these words, far from seeking to justify himself, fell without sense or motion at his father’s feet. The good old man, seeing him in that condition, which seemed to be the beginning of repentance, could not help yielding to his paternal weakness, and flying to his assistance: but Gaspard no sooner recovered the use of his reason, than, being unable to bear the presence of a father so justly incensed, he made an effort to get up, mounted his mule, and rode off without speaking a word.

Balthazar let him go, and leaving him to the remorse of his own conscience, returned to Cordova; where, six months after, he learned that his son had thrown himself into the monastery of Carthusians at Seville, there to pass the rest of his days in penitence.

## CHAP. XII.

*The Conclusion of Scipio's History.*

BAD example sometimes produces good effects.—The conduct of young Velasquez made me reflect seriously upon my own. I began to combat my thievish inclinations, and live like an honest man. The habit of seizing all the money I could lay my hands on, was so much confirmed in me, by repeated acts, that it was not easily vanquished. Nevertheless, I did not despair of succeeding, imagining, that to become virtuous, required only a sincere desire of being so. I therefore undertook this great work, and Heaven seemed to bless my efforts; I no longer beheld the old merchant's strong-box with a covetous eye; and I believe, that, had it been in my power, I should not have touched one of his bags: I own, however, that it would have been very imprudent in him to put my infant integrity to such a proof; and therefore Velasquez took care not to do it.

Don Manriquez de Medrano, a young gentleman, and knight of the order of Alcantara, came frequently to our house. We had his custom; and if he was not the best, he was, at least, the most noble, of those who used the shop. I had the good fortune to please that cavalier, who, every time he met me, encouraged me to speak, and seemed to listen with pleasure to what I said. "Scipio," said he one day, "if I had a lacquey of thy humour, I should think myself in possession of a treasure, and if thou didst not belong to a man for whom I have a regard, I would do my endeavour to debauch thee from his service."—"Sir," said I, "you would find it a very easy task; for I

“have an inclination to serve people of quality; that is my foible; I am charmed by their easy behaviour.” “If that be the case,” replied Don Manriquez, “I will desire Signior Balthazar to consent to thy leaving him, and coming into my service: I don’t believe he will refuse me that favour.” Indeed Velasquez granted it the more easily, as he did not think the loss of a roguish lacquey irreparable: for my own part, I was glad of the change; the valet of a citizen appearing to me a mere beggar, in comparison to the lacquey of a knight of Alcantara.

“To draw a faithful picture of my new patron, I must tell you, that he was a cavalier endowed with a most amiable person, and with such sweetness of temper and cultivated understanding, as captivated every body who knew him: besides he had a great deal of courage and probity, and wanted nothing but fortune. Being cadet of a family more illustrious than rich, he was obliged to subsist at the expence of an old aunt who lived at Toledo, and who, loving him as her own, took care to furnish him with what money he wanted. He went always handsomely dressed, and was perfectly well received every where; he visited the principal ladies of the city, and among others, the Marchioness of Almenara, a widow of seventy-two years of age, who, by her engaging behaviour and agreeable wit, allured the whole nobility of Cordova to her house. Men as well as women delighted in her conversation, and her family was styled, *the polite company*.

“My master, who was one of the most assiduous visitors of that lady, came home from her house, one evening, with an enlivened look that was not natural to him: upon which I said—“Signior, you seem to be strangely elevated; may your faithful servant ask the cause? Hath not something extraordinary happened?” The knight smiled at that question, and owned he was actually engrossed by a serious conversation which he had enjoyed with the Marchioness of Almerana. “I heartily wish,” said I laughing,—

“that

“that the superannuated toast may have made a declaration of love to you.”—“Jesting apart,” answered he; “know, my friend, that I am really beloved by the Marchioness. “Chevalier,” said she to me, “I know the smallness of your fortune, as well as the nobleness of your birth: I have an inclination for you, and am resolved to make you easy in your circumstances, by marrying you, as I cannot decently make your fortune any other way. I know very well that this marriage will bring upon me the ridicule of the world; that scandal will be very busy at my expence; and that, in short, I shall pass for an old fool, who must needs have another husband. No matter; I intend to despise slander, in order to make you happy. All that I fear,” added she, “is, that you may possibly have a reluctance to comply with my intentions.” This,” continued the knight, “is the subject of her discourse, which surprized me the more, as she is the most virtuous and prudent woman of Cordova. I answered, therefore, I was astonished she should do me the honour of offering me her hand; she who had always persisted in the resolution of preserving her widowhood to the last. To this she replied, that, having a considerable estate, she should be glad in her life-time to share it with a man of honour whom she esteemed.”—“You are then, I suppose,” said I, determined to hazard the leap.”—“Can’st thou doubt it?” he replied: “the marchioness possesses immense wealth, together with excellent qualities both of the heart and head; and I must have lost my judgment indeed, if I rejected such an advantageous settlement.”

“I very much approved of my master’s design to lay hold of this fair occasion to make his fortune, and even advised him to push matters, so much was I afraid to see her inclinations change. Luckily, the lady, who had the affair still more at heart than I had, gave such expeditious orders, that the preparations were soon made for her marriage. As soon as it was



known at Cordova, that the old Marchioness of Almenara was going to marry young Don Manriquez de Medrano, the wits began to make themselves merry at the widow's expence: but in vain did they exhaust their stock of raillery; they could not divert her from her design; she let the whole city talk, and followed her knight to the altar: their nuptials were celebrated with such splendor, as afforded new matter for scandal. "The bride," said they, might have, at least, for the sake of decency, suppressed all noise and pomp, which but ill becomes old widows, who marry young husbands."

The marchioness, instead of appearing ashamed of being, at her age, wife to the cavalier, indulged herself, without constraint, in the joy which she felt on this occasion; she had a grand entertainment at her house, accompanied by a concert of music, and the feast ended in a ball, at which were present all the nobility of Cordova. Towards the end of the ball, our new-married couple slipped off, and met in an apartment, where, being shut up with a waiting-woman and me, the marchioness addressed herself to my master in these words—"Don Manriquez, this is your apartment; mine is in another part of the house: we will pass the night in separate chambers, and in the day we will live together like mother and son." The knight was at first mistaken, and believed that the lady talked thus only to engage him to offer soft violence to her delicacy: imagining, therefore, that he ought, out of pure politeness, to act the passionate lover, he approached her, and eagerly endeavoured to serve her in quality of valet de chambre; but she, far from allowing him to undress her, pushed him away with a serious air, saying—"Hold Don Manriquez;" "if you take me for one of those amorous old widows, who marry again out of frailty, you are deceived; I did not espouse you to make you buy the advantages which you will reap from our contract of marriage; these are  
the

the pure offerings of my heart, and I exact nothing in return, but sentiments of friendship.' So saying, she left my master and me in our apartment, and retired into her own, with her waiting maid, absolutely forbidding the chevalier to follow her.

After her retreat, we remained a good while confounded at what we had heard. "Scipio," said my master,—"didst thou ever hear such a discourse as that of the marchioness? What dost thou think of such a lady?"—"I think, Sir," answered I, "that she has not her fellow; you are happy in having such a wife, which is like the possession of a benefice without cure of souls." "As for my part," replied Don Manriquez, I admire a spouse of such an inestimable character, and I intend to compensate, with all imaginable attention, the sacrifice which she makes to her delicacy." Having conversed some time about the lady, we went to rest; I upon a truckle-bed in a wardrobe, and my master in a fine bed, prepared for him, where, I believe, at bottom, he was not sorry to lie alone, and to be quit for his fear only.

The rejoicings began again next day, and the new married lady appeared in such good humour as to afford scope to the railers. She was the first to laugh at what they said; nay, even excited others to laugh, by receiving their sallies with a good grace. The knight for his part, seemed no less satisfied with his spouse; and by the tender glances with which he looked and spoke to her, one would have thought that old age was his taste. This happy couple had in the evening a new conversation, in which it was decided, that, without disturbing one another, they should live, for the future, in the same manner as before marriage: meanwhile, I must do Don Manriquez the justice to say, that out of consideration for his wife, he did what few husbands would have done in his place: he abandoned a girl in the city, whom he loved, and of whom he was beloved; being resolved, as he said, to maintain no commerce

‘ which would seem to insult the delicate conduct of his wife towards him.

‘ While he gave this old lady such strong marks of gratitude, she repaid them with usury, though she was ignorant of this behaviour ; and made him master of her strong box, which was even better replenished than that of Velásquez. As she had retrenched her house-keeping during her widowhood, she put it again on the same footing on which it had been in the life-time of her first husband : she increased the number of her servants, filled her stable with horses and mules ; in a word, by her generosity, the chevalier, who was the poorest, became the richest knight of Alcantara. You will ask, perhaps, what I got by all this ? I received fifty pistoles from my mistress, and one hundred from my master, who, moreover, made me his secretary, with an appointment of five hundred crowns ; he had even so much confidence in my integrity, that he created me his treasurer.’

‘ His treasurer ! ’ cried I, interrupting Scipio, with a loud laugh. ‘ Yes, Sir,’ he replied, with a dry serious look ; ‘ no less than his treasurer ; and I’ll venture to say, that I acquitted myself in that employment with honour. True it is, I am perhaps somewhat indebted to cash : for, as I took my wages per advance, and quitted the knight’s service suddenly, it is not impossible that I may now be in arrears ; at any rate, it is the last reproach that I have deserved, having always acted with probity since that time.

‘ I was, therefore,’ continued the son of Coscolina, secretary and treasurer to Don Manriquez, who seemed as well satisfied with me as I was with him ; when he received a letter from Toledo, importing, that his aunt Donna Theodora Moscoso was at the point of death. He set out instantly to see that lady, who had been a mother to him for many years ; and I accompanied him in this journey, together with a valet de chambre

‘chambre and one lacquey. Being all mounted on the best horses in our stables, we soon got to Toledo, where we found Donna Theodora in such a condition as gave us hopes that she would not die of that distemper; and truly our prognostic, though contrary to that of an old physician who attended her, was verified by the event.

‘While the health of our good aunt was re-establishing, less, perhaps, by the remedies she took, than by the presence of her dear nephew, Mr. Treasurer passed his time as agreeably as he could, with young people, whose acquaintance soon introduced him to occasions of spending his money. They sometimes carried me to the tennis-court, where they engaged me in play; and, as I was not so expert a gamester as my master Don Abel, I lost much oftener than I won: I conceived insensibly an inclination for play; and if I had entirely abandoned myself to that passion, it would, doubtless, have compelled me to take from our cash some quarters of my allowance per advance: but luckily, love saved both my own virtue and my master’s money. One day, as I passed by the church de los Reyes, I perceived through a lattice, the curtains of which were withdrawn, a young maid who seemed rather a divinity than a mortal. I would use a term still stronger, if there was any, to denote the impression which she made upon my heart. I made it my business to get information about her; and, by dint of enquiry, learned that her name was Beatrice, and that she was waiting-maid to Donna Julia, second daughter of the Count de Polan.’

Beatrice interrupted Scipio with a loud laugh: then addressing herself to my wife—‘Beautiful Antonia,’ said she, ‘pray, look stedfastly at me. Don’t you think I have the air of a divinity?’—‘You had at that time,’ in my eyes,’ said Scipio to her; ‘and since I no longer suspect your fidelity, you seem to be fairer than ever.’ My secretary, after such a gallant repartee, pursued his history thus—

‘This

' This discovery quite inflamed me; not indeed with  
 ' a legitimate ardour, for I imagined that I should easily  
 ' triumph over her virtue, by presents capable of  
 ' shaking it; but I judged amiss of the chaste Beatrice.  
 ' In vain did I offer her (by means of mercenary women)  
 ' my purse and affection; she rejected my proposals with  
 ' disdain. Her resistance encreased my desires. I had  
 ' recourse to the last expedient, and offered her my  
 ' hand, which she accepted, when she knew that I was  
 ' secretary and treasurer to Don Manriquez. As we  
 ' thought it convenient to conceal our marriage for some  
 ' time, we were wedded privately, in presence of Dame  
 ' Lorenca Sephora, governess of Seraphina, and some  
 ' other domestics belonging to the duke de Polan. As  
 ' soon as I had married Beatrice, she facilitated the  
 ' means of seeing and conversing with her at night in  
 ' the garden, in which I introduced myself by a little  
 ' door, of which she gave me the key. Never was  
 ' man and wife happier in one another than Beatrice and  
 ' I. We waited with equal impatience for the hour of  
 ' rendezvous, ran thither with equal eagerness; and the  
 ' time which we spent together, though it was sometimes  
 ' pretty long, seemed but a moment to both.

' One night, which was as fatal to me as the others  
 ' had been propitious, I was surprised, at entering the  
 ' garden, to find the little door open. I was alarmed  
 ' by this uncommon event, from whence I conceived a  
 ' bad omen. I grew pale and trembled, as if I had  
 ' foreseen what was to happen; and advancing in the  
 ' dark towards an arbor where I used to converse with  
 ' my wife, I heard the voice of a man. I stopped all of  
 ' a sudden to listen, and my ear was immediately sa-  
 ' luted with these words—"Don't let me languish then  
 ' my dear Beatrice! compleat my happiness, and con-  
 ' sider that your fortune is connected with it." Instead  
 ' of having patience to hear him to an end, I thought  
 ' there was no occasion for knowing more. A jealous  
 ' fury took possession of my soul; and, breathing  
 ' nothing



‘nothing but vengeance, I drew my sword, and went hastily into the arbor. “Ah! cowardly seducer!” cried I; “whosoever thou art, thou shalt sooner deprive me of life, than rob me of my honour.” So saying, I attacked the cavalier who was talking to Beatrice. He put himself immediately into a posture of defence, and fought like a man who understood the art much better than I, who had only received a few lessons at Cordova. Nevertheless, swordsman as he was, I made a push which he could not parry, or rather his foot slipped. I saw him fall; and imagining that I had wounded him mortally, fled as fast as my legs could carry me, without answering Beatrice, who called me.’

‘Yes, really,’ said his wife, interrupting him, ‘I called in order to undeceive him. The cavalier with whom I conversed was no other than Don Fernando de Leyva. That nobleman, who loved my mistress Julia, had formed a resolution of carrying her off by force, believing it impossible to obtain her by any other means; and I myself had given him a meeting in the garden, to concert with him the steps of that undertaking, on which he assured me my fortune depended: but in vain did I call my husband; he avoided me as a wife who had been unfaithful to him.’

‘My situation at that time was such,’ resumed Scipio, ‘as rendered me capable of committing any thing. Those who know by experience what jealousy is, and to what extravagance it drives the soundest understandings, will not be surprised at the disorder which it produced in my weak brain. I underwent a momentary transition from one extreme to another. I felt the emotions of hatred succeed those of tenderness, which I had entertained for my wife a moment before, and made an oath to abandon and banish her from my memory. Besides, I thought I had killed a cavalier; and, in that opinion, being afraid of falling into the hands of justice, suffered this inconceivable anxiety which

‘ which incessantly pursues, like a fury, the man who  
 ‘ has done a bad action. In this horrible situation, my  
 ‘ whole care being to escape, I did not go home, but  
 ‘ instantly quitted Toledo, having no other baggage than  
 ‘ the cloaths on my back. True, indeed, I had in my  
 ‘ pocket sixty-pistoles, which were a pretty good re-  
 ‘ source to a young man who proposed to live all his life  
 ‘ in service.

‘ I walked all night long, or rather ran ; for the  
 ‘ images of alguazils, which continually haunted my  
 ‘ imagination, supplied me still with new vigour ; and  
 ‘ the morning surprised me between Rodillas and Ma-  
 ‘ queda. When I arrived at this last town, finding  
 ‘ myself a little fatigued, I went into the church, as  
 ‘ soon as it was open ; and, after having put up a short  
 ‘ prayer, sat down upon a bench to rest me. I began  
 ‘ to muse upon my present situation, which, Heaven  
 ‘ knows, was perplexing enough : but I had not time  
 ‘ to make long reflections. I heard the church-echoe  
 ‘ with two or three smacks of a whip, which making  
 ‘ me conclude that a carrier was passing, I got up im-  
 ‘ mediately to see whether or not I was mistaken ; and,  
 ‘ by that time I got to the door, perceived one, who  
 ‘ being mounted on a mule, led two more in a leash.  
 ‘ “ Stop, friend,” said I to him ; “ where are those mules  
 ‘ “ a-going ? ” — “ To Madrid,” answered he. “ I came  
 ‘ “ hither with two good Dominican monks, and am  
 ‘ “ going back myself.”

‘ The opportunity that offered of travelling to Ma-  
 ‘ drid, inspired me with an inclination to go thither.  
 ‘ I made a bargain with the carrier ; mounted one of his  
 ‘ mules, and we pushed forwards for Illescas, where we  
 ‘ were to sleep. Scarce had we got out of Maqueda,  
 ‘ when the carrier, who was a man between thirty-five  
 ‘ and forty years of age thundered out church-singing  
 ‘ with vast vociferation he began with his prayers  
 ‘ which the canons sing at mattins, then sang the credo,  
 ‘ as it is sung at high mass ; and passing on to vespers,  
 ‘ pronounced

pronounced them, without even sparing the magnificat. Although the rogue stunned me with his noise, I could not help laughing, and even encouraged him to continue, when he was obliged to stop and take breath. "Courage, friend!" said I to him; "pray go on: if Heaven hath given you good lungs, I see you don't put them to a bad use."—"No, indeed," cried he; "I am not, thank God, like the most part of carriers, who sing nothing but infamous or impious songs: I would not even repeat ballads made upon our wars with the Moors; for these are things frivolous, if not wicked."—"You have," said I, "a purity of heart rarely to be met with among muleteers: with this extreme delicacy in the choice of your songs, have you likewise made a vow of chastity with regard to the young wenches who live at inns upon the road?"—"Certainly," answered he, "Continence is another thing on which I pique myself in these sort of places, where I mind nothing but my mules." "I was a little astonished to hear this phoenix of carriers talk in such a manner; and, looking upon him as a man of honesty and discretion, entered into a conversation with him after he had sung his fill.

'We arrived at Illescas in the twilight; where, alighting at an inn, I left the care of the mules to my companion, and went into the kitchen, where I ordered our landlord to procure a good supper. This he promised to do so effectually, that I should remember I had lodged at his house the longest day I had to live. "Ask," said he, "ask your carrier what sort of a man I am. Ecod! I will defy all the cooks of Madrid and Toledo to make an *olla podrida* comparable to those that I compose. I will treat you this night with a ragout of rabbit dressed in my manner, and you shall see whether or not I have reason to boast of my skill." Thereupon, shewing me a saucepan, wherein there was (as he said) a young rabbit already minced—"There," added he, "is what I intend to give

“give you. When I have once put in some pepper, salt, wine, a handful of sweet herbs, and other ingredients which I use in my sauces, I hope to serve you in a little time with a ragout worthy of a judge.”

“The landlord, after having thus founded his own praise, began to dress supper; and, while it was doing, I went into the hall, where, finding a kind of couch, I lay down to sleep off my fatigue, having had no rest the night before. In two hours the carrier wakening me, said—“Master, your supper is ready; come, if you please, and sit down at table.” There was one in another room, with two covers, at which my fellow traveller and I sitting down, the ragout was served. I attacked it with a greedy appetite, and found it of an exquisite relish, whether hunger made me judge too favourable of it, or that my satisfaction was the effect of the cook’s skill. We had also a plate of roast mutton; and I, remarking that the carrier did honour to this last dish only, asked, why he abstained from the other. He answered, with a smile, that he did not love ragouts. This reply, or rather smile with which it was accompanied, seemed to me mysterious: “You conceal,” said I, “the true reason that hinders you from eating the ragout; pray, do me the pleasure of letting me know it.”—“Since you are so curious to know it,” he replied, “I will tell you, that I have loathed all these sorts of ragouts, since, in going once from Toledo to Cuença, they brought me for supper, at an inn, an hashed cat instead of a rabbit, and that gave me a disgust at all fricassees.”

“The carrier had no sooner spoke these words, than, in spite of the hunger that devoured me, my appetite forsook me all of a sudden. I took it in my head that I had eaten of a pretended rabbit, and could no longer look at the ragout without making wry faces. My companion did not cure me of this conjecture, when he told me that it was a common thing among the inn-keepers of Spain, as well as the pastry-cooks,  
to

to substitute that *quid pro quo*. This discourse, you see, was very consoling; and therefore I had not the least inclination to return to the ragout, nor even to touch the roast meat, lest the mutton might be as much sophisticated as the rabbit. I rose from the table, cursing the ragout, the landlord, and his inn; and, lying down again upon my settee, passed the rest of the night more quietly than I had expected. Next morning early, after having paid the landlord as handsomely as if I had been extremely well treated, I departed from Illescas, my imagination still so full of the ragout, that I fancied every animal which I saw was a cat.

I arrived in good time at Madrid, where, as soon as I had satisfied my carrier, I hired a small room near the Sun-gate. Mine eyes, though accustomed to quality, were dazzled by the great concourse of noblemen, who usually appeared at the court-end of the town. I admired the prodigious quantity of coaches, and the infinite number of gentlemen, pages, lacquies, who attended the great. My admiration redoubled, when, going to the king's levee, I beheld that monarch surrounded by his courtiers. I was charmed at the sight, and said within myself—"I am no longer surprized at what I have heard, that one cannot possibly conceive the magnificence of the court of Madrid, without being an eye-witness of it: I am overjoyed at my coming hither, where, I foresee, I shall be able to do something." All that I could perform, however, was to contract a few unprofitable acquaintances. I gradually spent all my money, and thought myself very lucky in having an opportunity of bestowing myself, with all my merit, upon a pedant of Salamanca, whom a family affair had brought to Madrid, where he was born, and with whom I grew acquainted by accident. I became his *factotum*; and, when he returned to the university, followed him thither.

The name of my new patron was Don Ignacio de Iphiga. He assumed the Don, because he had been



'preceptor to a duke, who, by way of recompence,  
 'settled upon him a pension for life; he enjoyed ano-  
 'ther, as *emeritus* professor of the college; and he drew  
 'yearly from the public a revenue of two or three  
 'hundred pistoles, by the books of dogmatical morality  
 'which he printed. The manner in which he com-  
 'posed his works well deserves honourable mention.  
 'He spent almost all the day in reading Hebrew, Greek,  
 'and Latin authors, and in writing upon small squares  
 'of paper each apophthegm or brilliant thought which  
 'he met with. As these squares were filled, he em-  
 'ployed me to string them upon wire, in form of a  
 'garland, and each garland made a volume. What a  
 'world of bad books did we compose! every month  
 'almost we finished two volumes, and immediately the  
 'press groaned with them. What was most surprising,  
 'he published these his compilings as performances en-  
 'tirely new; and if the critics thought proper to  
 'upbraid him with having pillaged the ancients, he  
 'would answer with the most haughty assurance—  
 "'*Fortuito lætamur in ipso.*"

'He was also a great commentator; and there was  
 'so much erudition in his annotations, that he fre-  
 'quently made remarks on things scarce worthy to  
 'be observed; and sometimes wrote upon his paper-  
 'squares passages from Hesiod, and other authors, very  
 'little to the purpose. That I improved my under-  
 'standing in the service of this virtuoso, it would be  
 'ungrateful in me to deny. I brought my hand-writ-  
 'ing to perfection, by dint of transcribing his works;  
 'and as, in treating me like a pupil, rather than a valet,  
 'he took care to cultivate my capacity, he was also  
 'far from neglecting my morals. "Scipio," he would  
 'say, when he heard of any piece of knavery com-  
 'mitted by a servant, "beware, my child, of follow-  
 'ing the bad example of that rogue; a valet ought  
 '"to serve his master with equal fidelity and zeal." In  
 '"a word, Don Ignacio lost no occasion of inculcating  
 '"virtue in me; and his exhortations had such good

effect,

‘effect, that I was never in the least tempted to play  
‘him a trick during the fifteen months which I spent  
‘in his house.

‘I have already observed, that Dr. de Ipigna was  
‘originally of Madrid, where he had a kinswoman called  
‘Catalina, chamber-maid to the prince’s nurse. This  
‘waiting-maid, who is the same whom I since made  
‘use of to procure Signior de Santillane’s enlargement  
‘from the tower of Segovia, being desirous of doing  
‘a good office for Don Ignacio, engaged her mistress  
‘to ask a benefice for him from the Duke of Lerma.  
‘That minister granted him a nomination to the arch-  
‘deaconry of Granada, which, being a conquered coun-  
‘try, is in the gift of the king. We set out for  
‘Madrid, as soon as we learned this piece of news,  
‘the doctor intending to thank his benefactress be-  
‘fore he departed to Granada. I had more than one  
‘opportunity of seeing and speaking to Catalina, who  
‘was pleased with my easy air and gay disposition.  
‘For my part, I found her so much to my liking, that  
‘I could not help making suitable returns to the little  
‘marks of friendship which she bestowed upon me. In  
‘fine, we contracted a mutual attachment.—Forgive  
‘this confession, my dear Beatrice: as I believed you  
‘false, that mistake ought to screen me from your re-  
‘proaches.

‘Meanwhile Dr. Don Ignacio, preparing for his de-  
‘parture to Granada, his relation and I, frightened at  
‘the separation that threatened us, had recourse to an  
‘expedient which preserved us from that misfortune.  
‘I feigned myself sick, complained of my head and  
‘breast, and affected all the symptoms of a most vio-  
‘lent distemper. My master called a physician, who  
‘having examined me with care, sincerely owned that  
‘my distemper was a very serious matter; and that,  
‘in all likelihood, I should keep my chamber a long  
‘time.

‘The doctor, impatient to be at his cathedral, did  
‘not think proper to delay his departure, but took

another young man into his service, leaving me to the  
 care of a nurse, with whom he deposited a sum of  
 money, to defray the expence of my funeral if I should  
 die, or to recompense my service if I should recover  
 of my disease. As soon as I understood that Don  
 Ignacio was gone, all my complaints vanished. I  
 got out of bed, dismissed my physician, who had so  
 much penetration, and got rid of my nurse, who stole  
 more than half of the money with which she had been  
 entrusted in my behalf. While I acted this part,  
 Catalina performed another with her mistress Donna  
 Anna de Guerva, whom, by persuading her that I  
 was admirable in intrigues, she induced to chuse me  
 for one of her agents. Madam Nurse, whom her  
 avarice always stimulated to new undertakings, having  
 occasion for such people, received me into her family,  
 and in a little time put my abilities to the proof.  
 She gave me commissions which required some ad-  
 dress; and, without vanity, I did not acquit myself  
 amiss: wherefore she was as well pleased with me as  
 I had cause to be dissatisfied with her. This lady  
 was so covetous, that she would not allow me the least  
 share of the fruits which she reaped from my industry  
 and trouble. She imagined that she acted with  
 great generosity in paying my wages punctually.  
 This excess of avarice would have soon induced me  
 to quit her service, had I not been retained by the  
 affection of Catalina, which kindling evero day more  
 and more, she proposed, in a formal manner, that I  
 should take her to wife.

"Softly, my dear," said I; "that ceremony can't  
 be performed between us so soon. I must first be  
 convinced of the death of a young woman who got  
 the start of you, and to whom (for my sins) I am  
 married."—"Not you, indeed," replied Catalina;  
 "you only say so to conceal, in a polite manner, the  
 reluctance you have to wed me." In vain did I  
 protest that I spoke the truth. She looked upon my  
 sincere confession as a shift: and, being offended at

it,

it, changed her behaviour towards me. We did not quarrel; but our correspondence visibly cooled, and we no longer retained for one another any other sentiments than those of decency and common regard.

At this juncture, I heard that Signior Gil Blas de Santillane, secretary to the prime-minister of the Spanish monarchy, wanted a lacquey; and this place flattered me the more, as it was represented the most agreeable one that I could possess. "Signior de Santillane," said people to me, "is a person beloved by the Duke of Lerma, and of consequence cannot fail of pushing his fortune a great way: besides, he is very generous; so that, in managing his affairs, you will effectually improve your own." I did not neglect this opportunity. I went immediately, and presented myself to Signior Gil Blas, for whom at first sight I found a growing inclination, and who admitted me into his service on account of my physiognomy. I did not hesitate on quitting the nurse for him; and, if it please Heaven, he shall be my last master.

Here Scipio finished his history; then addressing himself to me—"Signior de Santillane," said he, "pray witness for me to these ladies, that you have always found me a zealous and faithful servant. I have need of your testimony to persuade them that the son of Coscolina has purged his morals, and that virtuous sentiments have succeeded his vicious inclination."

"Yes, ladies," said I, "this is what I can answer for: if Scipio, in his childhood, was a real *picoro*, he has corrected his conduct so well since that time, that he is now the model of a perfect servant. Far from having cause to blame his behaviour towards me, I must own that I lie under great obligations to him. The night on which I was apprehended to be carried to the tower of Segovia, he saved from pillage, and secured a part of my effects, which he might have appropriated to himself with impunity. He not only preserved my money, but also, through pure friendship

‘ship, came and shut himself up with me in prison, preferring the melancholy pleasure of sharing my sorrows to all the charms of liberty.’

---

## BOOK XI.

### CHAP. I.

*Gil Blas is overwhelmed with Joy, which is disturbed by a melancholy Event. Such Changes happen at Court, as induce Santillane to go thither again.*

I HAVE already observed, that there was great harmony between Antonia and Beatrice; the last being used to live like a submissive waiting-woman, and the other habituating herself to act the mistress. Scipio and I were husbands of too much gallantry, and too well beloved by our wives, to be long without children: they grew pregnant almost at the same time. Beatrice, who was the first delivered, brought into the world a girl; and a few days after, Antonia crowned my happiness by bringing forth a boy. I sent my secretary to Valencia with this piece of news for the governor, who came to Lirias with Seraphina, and the Marchioness of Pliego, to stand godmothers to the children, being pleased to add this token of affection to those I had already received. My son, whose godfather and godmother were that nobleman and the marchioness, was christened Alphonso; and my lady governess, willing that I should have the honour of being doubly her gossip, stood with me for Scipio's daughter, to whom we gave the name of Seraphina.

Not only the people of my family were rejoiced at the birth of my son, the inhabitants of Lirias likewise celebrated it by feasts; which shewed that the whole village partook of their master's pleasure. But, alas!

our



our rejoicings were not of long duration ; or rather, they were all of a sudden converted into groans, complaints, and lamentations, by an event which more than twenty years have not been able to make me forget, and which will ever be present to my thoughts : my son died ; and his mother, though safely delivered, soon followed him ; a violent fever robbed me of my dear wife, fourteen months after we had been married ! Let the reader conceive, if possible, the sorrow with which I was seized. I fell into a state of stupid dejection ; and felt my loss so much, that I seemed quite insensible. I was in this condition five or six days, during which I would take no sustenance ; and, had it not been for Scipio, I believe I should either have let myself die of hunger, or have lost my reason entirely ; but that dexterous secretary found means to beguile my grief by conforming himself to it ; he made me swallow broths, by the art of presenting them with such a mortified look, as if he gave them, not so much with a view of preserving my life, as of nursing my affliction.

This affectionate servant having written to Don Alphonso an account of my misfortune, and the deplorable situation in which I was, that tender and compassionate nobleman, that generous friend, repaired immediately to Lirias. I cannot, without being melted, recal the moment in which he presented himself to my view. ‘ My dear Santillane !’ said he, embracing me, ‘ I am not come hither to console you ; I am come to mourn with you for Antonia, as you would mourn with me, had fate robbed me of my Seraphina.’ In effect, he shed tears, and mingled his sighs with mine : so that, overwhelmed as I was with sorrow, I had a lively sense of Don Alphonso’s goodness.

This governor having had a long conference with Scipio about the means of vanquishing my grief, they concluded that I must, for some time, be removed from Lirias, where every thing recalled incessantly to my mind

the image of my poor Antonia. Upon this, Don Cæsar's son proposed to carry me with him to Valencia, and my secretary seconded him so well, that I yielded to his proposal. I left Scipio and his wife at my house, every part of which, indeed, served only to increase my affliction, and set out with the governor. When I arrived at Valencia, Don Cæsar, and his daughter-in law, spared nothing to divert my chagrin; they entertained me by turns with all the amusements that seemed proper to dispel it; but in spite of all their endeavours, I continued as much as ever plunged in the most profound melancholy. It was not Scipio's fault that I did not resume my tranquillity: he came often from Lirias to Valencia, to know how I was, and returned sad or gay, as he perceived me more or less disposed to receive consolation.

One morning, entering my chamber—'Sir,' said he with great emotion, 'there is a report in the city which interests the whole kingdom; it is said that Philip the Third is no more, and that the Prince his son is now upon the throne: nay, more,' added he, 'that the Cardinal Duke of Lerma has lost his post; that he is even forbid the court; and that Don Gaspard de Guzman, Count d'Olivarez, is now prime-minister.' I felt myself agitated by this piece of news, without knowing wherefore, and Scipio perceiving it, asked if I was any how affected by this great change. 'Why should it affect me, my child?' said I, 'I have quitted the court, and ought to look with indifference upon all the changes that can happen there.'

'For a man of your age,' replied the son of Coscolina, 'you are very much detached from the world; were I in your place, I should have a longing desire to go to Madrid, and shew my face to the young monarch, to see if he would remember me: This is a pleasure in which I would indulge myself.'—'I understand thee,' said I, 'thou wouldst have me return to court, and try Fortune anew, or rather to grow ambitious and covetous

‘vetous again.’—‘Why should your morals be corrupted?’ answered Scipio: ‘have more confidence in your own virtue; I will answer for your conduct; the wholesome reflections which you made upon the court during your disgrace will screen you from the perils of it: re-embark boldly upon a sea, the shelves of which you are so well acquainted with.’—‘Peace, flatterer!’ said I, interrupting him with a smile; ‘art thou tired of seeing me lead a quiet life? I thought thou hadst a greater regard for my repose.’

In this part of our conversation, Don Cæsar and his son coming in, confirmed the news of the king’s death, as well as the Duke of Lerma’s misfortune; they moreover told me, that this minister having asked leave to return to Rome, it was refused; and he was ordered to repair to his marquissate at Denia: then, as if they had been in concert with my secretary, they advised me to go to Madrid, and present myself to the new king, since I was known to him, and had even done him such service as the great always recompence with pleasure. As for my part,’ said Don Alphonso; ‘I don’t doubt but he will be grateful; and that Philip the Fourth will pay the debts of the Prince of Spain.’—‘I am of the same opinion,’ said Don Cæsar, ‘and look upon Santillane’s journey to court as an occasion for him to arrive at great preferment.’

‘Truly, gentlemen,’ cried I, ‘you don’t consider what you say, to hear you, one would think I had nothing to do but repair to Madrid, in order to have the golden key, or some government, conferred upon me: you are mistaken: I am, on the contrary, persuaded that the king would take notice of my person, were I to present myself to his view: but I will do it if you desire, in order to disabuse you.’ The noblemen of Leyva took me at my word, and I could not help promising that I would immediately set out for Madrid. As soon as my secretary saw me determined on the journey, he felt an immoderate joy: he imagined that I should no sooner appear before the new monarch, than that

that prince would distinguish me in the crowd, and load me with honours and wealth: thereupon feeding his fancy with the most splendid chimeras, he raised me to the first offices of the state, and preferred himself by the help of my elevation.

I got ready, therefore, to return to court; not with a view of sacrificing again to fortune, but to satisfy Don Cæsar and his son, who imagined that I should soon possess the favour of my sovereign. True it is, I myself, felt, at bottom, some desire of trying if the young prince would know me again; attracted by this emotion of curiosity, without hope or design of reaping any advantage from the new reign, I departed with Scipio for Madrid, leaving the care of my house to Beatrice, who was an excellent economist.

## CHAP. II,

*Gil Blas arrives at Madrid, and appears at Court; the King remembers and recommends him to his Prime Minister. The Consequence of that Recommendation.*

WE gained Madrid in less than eight days, Don Alphonso having accommodated us with two of his best horses, that we might make the greater dispatch; and we alighted at a furnished house where I lodged before, belonging to Vincent Forrero, my old landlord, who was very glad to see me again.

As this was a man who piqued himself upon knowing every thing that happened, both at court and city, I asked if there was any thing new. ‘A great many things,’ answered he: ‘since the death of Philip III. the friends and partizans of the Cardinal Duke of Lerma have bestirred themselves to maintain his eminence in the ministry; but their efforts have been ineffectual: the Count d’Olivarez has got the better of them all. It is said, that Spain loses nothing by the change, and that the new prime-minister has a genius of such vast extent, that he is able to govern the whole world.’

‘world : Heaven preserve him ! What is certain,’ added he ; ‘ is, that the people have conceived the highest opinion of his capacity ; and we shall see, in the end, whether the Duke of Lerma’s place is well or ill supplied.’ Ferrero having thus opened, gave me an account of all the changes which had been made at court since the Count d’Olivarez steered the helm of the monarchy.

Two days after my arrival at Madrid I went to court in the afternoon, and put myself in the king’s way, as he went into his closet : but he did not look at me. I returned next day to the same place, but was not more fortunate. The third time, he cast his eye upon me as he passed, but seemed to take no notice of my person ; whereupon I came to a determination, and said to Scipio who accompanied me—‘ Thou seest that the king does not remember me ; or, if he does, has no mind to renew the acquaintance : I believe it will not be amiss for us to set out upon our return for Valencia.’—‘ Not so fast, Sir, replied my secretary, ‘ you know better than I, that success at court is only to be obtained by patience : don’t cease shewing yourself to the prince ; by dint of perseverance in appearing before him, you will oblige him to consider you more attentively, and to recognize the features of his agent with the fair Catalina.’

That Scipio might have nothing to reproach me with, I had the complaisance to continue the same conduct during three week, ; and one day, at length, the monarch, struck with my appearance, ordered me to be called in ; and I entered his closet, not without great disorder to find myself *tête-à-tête* with my sovereign. ‘ Who are you ?’ said he ; ‘ I remember your face, but cannot recollect where I have seen you.’—‘ Sir,’ answered I, trembling, ‘ I had the honour to conduct your majesty one night, with the Count de Lemos, to the house of —’ ‘ Oh ! I remember it,’ said the prince, interrupting me, ‘ you was secretary to the Duke of Lerma, and, if I am not mistaken, your name

‘ is



'is Santillane. I have not forgot that you served me  
'with abundance of zeal on the occasion, and, that you  
'was very ill rewarded for your pains : was not you im-  
'prisoned for that adventure ?'—'Yes, Sir,' said I ;  
'I was six months in the tower of Segovia, from whence  
'you goodness delivered me.'—'That,' answered he,  
'does not acquit me of the obligation ; it is not enough  
'to set you at liberty, I ought to recompence you for  
'the misfortune which you suffered for love of me.'

Just as the prince had pronounced these words, the  
Count d'Olivarez entered the closet. A favourite takes  
umbrage at every thing : he was astonished to find a  
stranger there ; and the king redoubled his surprize, in  
saying to him—'Count, I recommend this young man  
'to you ; employ him in some shape or other, and take  
'care of his advancement.'—The minister affected to  
receive this order with a gracious look, eyeing me from  
head to foot, and very anxious to know who I was.  
'Go, friend,' said the monarch to me, making a sign for  
me to retire ; 'the count will not fail to employ you in  
'an advantageous manner, both for my service and your  
'own interest.'

I immediately quitted the closet, and rejoined the son  
of Coscolina, who, extremely impatient to know what  
the king had said to me, remained in the utmost agitation.  
He asked me forthwith, whether we must return  
to Valencia or stay at court. 'Thou shalt judge,' said  
I : then I overwhelmed him with joy, in recounting  
to him, word for word, the short conversation which I  
had with the king. 'My dear master,' said Scipio to  
me, when he heard it, 'will you distrust my almanacs  
'again ? Confess that the Lords of Leyva and I were  
'not to blame, in exhorting you to take a trip to Ma-  
'drid, I already see you in some eminent post ; you  
'will become the Calderona of Count d'Olivarez.'—  
'That is not all that I wish,' said I, interrupting him ;  
'I have no ambition for a place which is environed with  
'so many precipices. I would rather have an employ-  
'ment in which I should have no occasion to do injustice

' or

‘or carry on a shameful trafic of my prince’s favour;  
 ‘after the use I made of my past credit, I cannot be too  
 ‘much upon my guard against avarice and ambition.’  
 —‘Come, Sir,’ replied my secretary, ‘The minister  
 ‘will give you some good post, which you may fill with-  
 ‘out ceasing to be an honest man.’

More urged by Scipio than by my own curiosity, I  
 went next day to the house of Count d’Olivarez before  
 sun-rise; having been informed, that every morning, in  
 summer and winter, he gave audience by candle-light. I  
 modestly took my station in the corner of the hall, from  
 whence I narrowly observed the count when he appeared,  
 for I had but a superficial view of him in the king’s clo-  
 set: he was taller than the middle size, and might have  
 passed for a fat man, in a country where we see none  
 almost but lean people; his shoulders were so high, that  
 I thought him hunch-backed, though he was not so;  
 his head, which was extremely large, hung down upon  
 his breast; his hair was black and straight, his visage  
 long, his complexion of an olive colour, his mouth  
 sunk in, and his chin peaked and turned upwards at the  
 end\*.

All this together could not make a very handsome  
 appearance; nevertheless, as I believed him to be well  
 disposed towards me, I looked upon him with a favour-  
 able eye, and even found him agreeable. True it is, he  
 treated every body with an affable and pleasant air, and  
 very graciously received the memorials which were pre-  
 sented to him; and this seemed to supply the place of  
 a good person. Meanwhile, when I advanced in my turn  
 to salute him, and make myself known, he darted a rude  
 and threatening look at me; then turning his back, not  
 deigning to hear me, returned into his closet. I now  
 thought him more ugly than he was naturally, went out  
 of the hall very much confounded at such an unfavorable

\* It was likely, on account of his disadvantageous figure,  
 that he generally gave audience from his couch, or received  
 people sitting.

reception, and did not know what to think of the matter.

Having rejoined Scipio, who waited for me at the door—'Dost thou know,' said I, 'what reception I have met with?'—'No,' answered he; 'but it is not difficult to guess: the minister, ready to conform himself to the pleasure of his prince, has, doubtless, offered you some considerable employment.'—'There you are mistaken,' I replied; telling him in what manner I had been received. Having listened attentively, he said—'The count must have forgot you, or mistaken you for somebody else; I advise you to wait on him again, and I am sure he will treat you with another sort of look.' I followed my secretary's advice, and presented myself the second time before the minister, who treated me still worse than at first, frowned at me as if the sight of me had given him pain, turned his eyes another way, and retired without speaking one word.

I was touched to the quick by his behaviour, and tempted to depart immediately for Valencia: but this Scipio did not fail to oppose, being unwilling to renounce the hopes which he had conceived. 'Dost thou not see,' said I to him, 'that the count wants to remove me from court? The king has expressed to him some regard for me, and that is sufficient to bring upon me the aversion of his favorite: let us yield, my child, let us yield with a good grace to the power of such a formidable foe.'—'Sir,' answered he, incensed against the Count d'Olivarez, 'I would not so easily quit my ground; I would go and complain to his majesty of the little regard which the minister shews to his recommendation.'—'Bad counsel, my friend!' said I, 'if I should take that imprudent step, I would soon repent it; nay, I believe, I run some risque in tarrying in this city.'

My secretary began to weigh these words; and, considering that he had actually to do with a man who might

might make us revisit the tower of Segovia, he partook of my fear, and no longer opposed my desire of quitting Madrid, from whence I resolved to move the very next day.

## C H A P. III.

*Gil Blas is hindered from executing his Resolution to leave the Court, and receives an important Piece of Service from Joseph Navarro.*

ON my return to my lodging I met my old friend Joseph Navarro, clerk of the kitchen to Don Balthazar de Zuniga. I went up to him, saluted him, and asked if he knew me, and if he would still be so good as to speak to a wretch who had repaid his friendship with ingratitude. ‘You confess, then,’ said he, ‘that you have a right to load me with reproaches: I deserve them all, if I have not already expiated my crime by the remorse which attended it.’—‘Since you have repented your fault,’ replied Navarro, embracing me, ‘I ought no longer to remember it.’ I, on my part, hugged Joseph in my arms; and we resumed our former sentiments for each other.

He had heard of my imprisonment, and the disorder of my affairs, but was ignorant of what followed. I informed him of all, and even recounted to him the conversation I had with the king, not concealing the bad reception I had met with from the minister, no more than my design of returning again to my solitude. ‘Be ware of going thither,’ said he: ‘since our monarch has expressed a friendship for you, it must certainly be of some service to. Between you and me, the Count d’Olivarez has a very singular disposition, and is full of whims: he sometimes, as on this occasion, acts in a very unaccountable manner; and nobody but himself has the key of his irregular behaviour. In short, whatever reasons he may have for receiving you in this manner, stick close to the business; he will not binder

‘you from profiting by the prince’s bounty; this is what I assure you: I will mention it this evening to Signior Don Balthazar de Zuniga, my master, who is uncle to the Count d’Olivarez, and shares with him the cares of government.’ Navarro having told me this, asked a direction to my lodging; and so we parted.

It was not long before I saw him again. Coming to me, next day—‘Signior de Santillane,’ said he, ‘you have a protector in my master, who will favour you with his support. On account of the good character which I gave of you, he has promised to speak in your behalf to his nephew the Count d’Olivarez, whom I hope he will prepossess in your favour.’ My friend Navarro, who did not serve me by halves, introduced me two days after to Don Balthazar, who said to me, with a courteous look—‘Signior de Santillane, your friend Joseph has spoke so well of you as to engage me in your interests.’ I made a profound bow to Signior de Zuniga; and answered, that I should all my life have a lively sense of the obligation I lay under to Navarro, for having procured for me the protection of a minister who was justly styled, *the light of the council*. Don Balthazar, at this flattering reply, clapped me on the shoulder, saying, with a smile—‘You may go again to-morrow to the levee of the Count d’Olivarez, with whom you will be better satisfied than before.’

I appeared therefore the third time before the prime minister; who, having distinguished me in the crowd, honoured me with a smiling look, from whence I conceived a good omen. ‘This goes well,’ said I to myself: ‘the uncle has made the nephew hear reason.’ I now expected a favourable reception, and my expectation was fulfilled: the count, after having given audience to every body, sent for me to his closet, where he said to me, with a familiar air—‘Friend Santillane, forgive me for having thrown thee into perplexity for my diversion; I pleased myself with giving thee uneasiness, in order to try thy prudence, and see what thou  
‘wouldst



‘wouldst do in thy chagrin. I don’t doubt that thou  
 ‘thought’st I was displeased with thee; but, on the con-  
 ‘trary my child, I own I have a liking to thy person.  
 ‘Though the king my master had not ordered me to  
 ‘take care of thy fortune, I should have done it through  
 ‘pure inclination. Besides, my uncle, Don Balthazar  
 ‘de Zuniga, to whom I can refuse nothing, has de-  
 ‘fired me to look upon thee as one for whom he inte-  
 ‘rests himself: this is enough to determine me in thy  
 ‘favour.’ This declaration made such a strong im-  
 pression upon my senses, that they were quite disordered.  
 I threw myself at the feet of the minister; who, having  
 bid me rise, went on in this manner—‘Come hither  
 ‘again this afternoon, and call for my steward, who  
 ‘will impart to thee the orders I shall give him.’ So  
 saying, his excellency went out to hear mass, as he  
 usually did every day, after having given audience;  
 and then repaired to the king’s levee.

## C H A P. IV.

*Gil Blas acquires the Love of the Count d’Olivarez.*

I DID not fail to return in the afternoon, and call for  
 the steward, whose name was Don Raymond Capor-  
 ris. I no sooner told him my name, than saluting me  
 with great demonstrations of respect—‘Signior,’ said  
 he, ‘follow me, if you please: I will conduct you to  
 ‘the apartment which is destined for you in this house.’  
 So saying, he carried me by a little stair to a range of  
 five or six rooms, which composed the second story of  
 one wing of the house, and which were very plainly fur-  
 nished. ‘This,’ said he, ‘is the lodging which his  
 ‘grace appoints for you; and here you will have a table  
 ‘with six covers, maintained at his expence. You will  
 ‘be served by his own domestics, and there will always  
 ‘be a coach at your command. This is not all,’ added  
 he; ‘his excellency has ordered me to treat you with

‘the same respect as if you was of the family of Guzman.’—‘What the deuce is the meaning of all this!’ said I to myself. ‘How am I to understand these distinctions? Is there not some mischief at bottom? and is it not for his diversion that the minister gives me such honourable treatment?’ While I was in this uncertainty, fluctuating between hope and fear, a page came and told me, that the count wanted me. I went instantly to his grace, who being alone in his closet—‘Well,’ Santillane, said he; ‘art thou satisfied with thy apartment, and the orders which I have given to Don Raymond?’—‘The goodness of your excellency,’ answered I, ‘seems to be excessive; and I receive it with fear and trembling.’—‘For what reason?’ said he. ‘Can I do too much honour to a man whom the king has recommended to my care? No, indeed; I do no more than my duty in treating thee in an honourable manner: be not therefore surprised at what I do for thee; and be assured, that a solid and splendid fortune cannot escape thee, provided thou art as much attached to me, as thou wast to the Duke of Lerma. But, with regard to that nobleman,’ added he, ‘I have been told that you lived in great familiarity with him. I am curious to know how you two became acquainted, and what employment you exercised under that minister: disguise nothing; I insist upon hearing the whole truth.’ I then remembered my perplexity with the Duke of Lerma in the same case, and in what manner I extricated myself; and this I practised again very successfully: that is to say, in my narration I softened the rough places, and passed slightly over those things which did not much redound to my honour: I likewise spared the Duke of Lerma; though, in doing otherwise, I should have better pleased my hearer. As for Don Rodrigo de Calderona\*, I gave him no quarter, but disclosed all the fine

\* Rodrigo Calderona, was first made gentleman of the bed-chamber to the king; then secretary of state; some time after he received the collar of the order of St. Jago, was made Commander of

strokes which I knew he struck in the traffic of commanders, governments, and benefices.

‘What you tell me of Calderona,’ said the minister, interrupting me, ‘is conformable to several memorials which have been presented against him, and which contain heads of accusation still more important. His trial will soon come on; and if you wish his downfall, I believe your desire will be satisfied.’—‘I don’t desire his death,’ said I; ‘though it was not his fault that I found not mine in the tower of Segovia, where he was the cause of my being imprisoned for a good many months.’—‘How!’ cried his excellency; ‘was Don Rodrigo the cause of thy imprisonment? this is what I did not know. Don Balthazar, to whom Navarro recounted thy history, told me that the late king ordered thee to be confined, as a punishment for having carried the Prince of Spain to a suspected place in the night: but I knew no more of the matter; and I can’t conceive what part Calderona could play in the piece.’—‘The part of a lover, who revenges an injury received,’ answered I. I then told him the whole adventure; which he thought so diverting, that, grave as he was, he could not help laughing, or rather weeping with mirth. He was infinitely rejoiced with Catalina, sometimes niece, and sometimes grand-daughter; as well as with the part which the Duke of Lerma acted in the whole.

When I had finished my narration, the count dismissed of Arcana, and created Captain of the German Guard. Such extraordinary favours he could not support with moderation; but, becoming extremely insolent and licentious, despised the most powerful grandees of Spain, to whose resentment he fell a sacrifice. He was tried in 1619, on an impeachment, containing two hundred and fifty articles, among which were, forcery, and poisoning the queen; and though these two were not proved, yet he was condemned to lose his head: which was severed by a stroke upon the throat; none but traitors in Spain receiving it on the neck behind. He died with such courage and decency as affected even his enemies with sorrow and remorse.

fed me, saying, that he would not fail in finding me some employment next day. I ran immediately to the house of Zuniga, to thank Don Balthazar for his good offices, and to tell my friend Joseph how well I was with the prime-minister.

## CH A P. V.

*The private Conversation which Gil Blas had with Navarro, and the first Business in which he was employed by the Count d'Olivarez.*

AS soon as I saw Joseph, I told him, with some agitation, that I had a great many things to communicate; upon which he carried me to a private place, where, after having informed him of what had happened, I asked his opinion of the matter. 'My opinion,' answered he, 'is, that you are in the way of making a vast fortune: every thing smiles upon you; you are agreeable to the prime-minister; and another thing which may turn out to your advantage is, that I can do you the same service which you received from my uncle Melchior de la Ronda, when you first entered the family of the Archbishop of Granada. He spared you the trouble of studying the prelate and his principal officers, by disclosing their different characters to you at once: and I will, after his example, make you acquainted with the count, the countess his wife, and Donna Maria de Guzman, their only child.

'The minister has a quick, penetrating genius, capable of forming grand designs. He sets up for an universal man, because he has a small tincture of every science, and believes himself able to decide in every thing. He imagines himself a profound lawyer, a great captain, and a most consummate politician. Add to this, he is so intoxicated with his own opinions, that he always follows them rather than those of others, that he may not seem beholden to the understanding of any man. Between you and me, this defect may have strange consequences;

‘sequences; from which Heaven preserve the monarchy!’  
 ‘He shines in the council by a natural eloquence; and he  
 ‘would write as well as he speaks, if, in order to dignify his style, he did not affect expressions which render it stiff and obscure. He is, besides, very whimsical, capricious, and chimerical: so much for his head.  
 ‘As to his heart, he is generous and friendly. He is  
 ‘said to be vindictive; but what Spaniard is otherwise?’  
 ‘He is also accused of ingratitude, in being the occasion  
 ‘of exiling the Duke d’Uzeda, and the Friar Lewis  
 ‘Aliaga, to whom, people say, he had great obligations: but this is pardonable; the desire of being  
 ‘prime-minister prevails over every other sentiment.

‘Donna Agnez de Zuniga á Velasco, Countess of  
 ‘Olivarez,’ continued Joseph, ‘is a lady who has no  
 ‘fault that I know, but that of selling her favours at a  
 ‘high price. As for Donna Maria de Guzman, who  
 ‘is, without contradiction, this day, the richest match  
 ‘in Spain, she is an accomplished young lady, and the  
 ‘idol of the father. Model your behaviour accordingly;  
 ‘be assiduous in making your court to these two ladies;  
 ‘and appear still more devoted to the Count d’Olivarez  
 ‘than you was to the Duke of Lerma, before  
 ‘your journey to Segovia; in which case, you will certainly  
 ‘become a personage of rank and power.

‘I likewise advise you,’ added he, ‘to wait upon my  
 ‘master Don Balthazar from time to time; though you have  
 ‘no need of him for your advancement, don’t neglect  
 ‘him; he has a very good opinion of you at present:  
 ‘preserve his friendship and esteem, which may be of  
 ‘service to you upon some occasion or other.’—‘As the  
 ‘uncle and nephew,’ said I, ‘are both concerned in the  
 ‘ministry, is there no jealousy between the two colleges?’—  
 ‘On the contrary,’ answered he, ‘they  
 ‘live together in the greatest harmony. Had it not been  
 ‘for Don Balthazar, the Count d’Olivarez, perhaps,  
 ‘would not have been prime-minister: for, in short, after  
 ‘the death of Philip the Third, all the friends and  
 ‘partisans of the house of Sandoval exerted themselves  
 ‘very



‘very much, some in favour of the cardinal, and others  
‘in behalf of his son; but my master, who was the most  
‘subtle among the courtiers, and the count, as cunning  
‘as he, broke all their measures, and took such effect-  
‘tual steps to secure that place, that their antagonists  
‘were quite foiled. The Count d’Olivarez, when he  
‘became minister, shared the administration with his  
‘uncle Don Balthazar, to whom he left the care of fo-  
‘reign affairs, reserving all domestic concerns to him-  
‘self: so that, by these means, strengthening the ties  
‘of friendship, which ought naturally to unite persons  
‘of the same blood, these two noblemen, independent  
‘of one another, live in such good correspondence as to  
‘me seems unalterable.’

Such was the conversation I had with Joseph, by whose information I hoped to profit: after which I went to thank Signior de Zuniga for his goodness towards me. He told me very politely, that he would seize every occasion of befriending me, and that he was very glad to find me satisfied with his nephew, to whom, he assured me, he would speak again in my favour: resolving at least, he said, to convince me, that he had my welfare at heart, and that, instead of one patron, I had two. It was thus that Don Balthazar, out of friendship for Navarro, interested himself in my behalf.

That very evening I quitted my hired room, to go and lodge at the prime-minister’s house, where I supped with Scipio in my own apartment. There we were served by the domestics of the family; who, while we eat our victuals with an affected gravity, laughed, perhaps, within themselves, at the respect which they were commanded to shew. When the table was uncovered, and they were retired, my secretary, laying aside his constraint, said a thousand diverting things, which his gay disposition and sanguine hopes inspired. As for me, although overjoyed at the brilliant situation in which I saw myself, I felt myself no longer disposed to be dazzled by it; but, going to bed, slept soundly, without giving way to the agreeable ideas with which I might have

have entertained my fancy; whereas the ambitious Scipio enjoyed little repose, but passed half of the night in hoarding up money for the portion of his daughter Seraphina.

I had scarce got on my cloaths next morning, when I was sent for by his grace; who, when I came before him, said to me—' Well, Santillane; let us see a specimen of what thou canst do. Thou sayest the Duke of Lerma employed thee in abridging memorials: I have got one, which I intend for thy first essay. The subject of it is this: it must be a performance to prepossession the public in favour of my ministry. I have already privately spread a report, that I found affairs in very great disorder: the business therefore is to expose to the eyes of both court and city the miserable condition to which the monarchy is reduced. We must, on this subject, draw a picture which will strike the people, and hinder them from regretting the loss of my predecessor. After that, you must extol the measures which I have taken to render his majesty's reign glorious, his dominions flourishing, and his subjects perfectly happy.'

His grace, having spoke in this manner, gave me a paper, containing the just causes the nation had to complain of the preceeding administration, summed up in ten articles; the least of which I remember, was sufficient to alarm all good Spaniards; then shutting me in a closet adjoining to his own, he left me to work at liberty. I began to compose my memorial as well as I could. I first of all described the bad condition of the kingdom, the finances exhausted, the royal revenue engrossed by partisans, and the marine entirely ruined. I then demonstrated the faults committed by those who had governed the state under the last reign, and the terrible consequences which might proceed from these faults. In short, I represented the monarchy in danger, and so sharply censured the former minister, that, according to my memorial, the loss of the Duke of Lerma was  
a great

a great happiness for Spain. To say the truth, though I harboured no resentment against that nobleman, I was not sorry to do him this good office. Such is the disposition of man!

In fine, after a frightful picture of the misfortunes which threatened Spain, I encouraged the minds of the people, by making them conceive fair hopes of the future. I made the Count d'Olivarez speak like a saviour sent from heaven for the salvation of the state; I promised mountains and miracles; in a word, I entered so well into the views of the new minister, that he seemed surprised at my performance; which when he had read to an end, 'Santillane,' said he, 'dost thou know that thou hast composed a morsel worthy of a secretary of state? I am not surprised that the Duke of Lerma employed thy pen; thy style is concise, and even elegant; but I think it is a little too natural.' He then pointed out the places which were not to his taste, altering them with his own hand; and I perceived, by his corrections, that he loved (as Navarro had told me) obscure and far fetched expressions. Nevertheless, though he was resolved to have nobleness, or rather conceits, in his diction, he preserved two-thirds of my work; and to shew how well he was satisfied with my capacity, sent to me, by Don Raymond, three hundred pistoles, as a dessert at dinner.

## C H A P. VI.

*The Use to which Gil Blas puts his three hundred Pistoles; and His Charge to Scipio: with the Successes of the above-mentioned Memorial.*

THIS favour of the minister furnished Scipio with a new opportunity of congratulating my return to court. 'You see,' said he, 'that Fortune has great designs in your favour. Are you now sorry for having quitted your solitude? Long life to the Count d'Olivarez!

‘vare! he is quite another sort of a patron than his predecessor. The Duke of Lerma, though you was so much attached to him, allowed you to languish several months, without giving you one pistole; whereas the Count has already bestowed upon you a gratification which you could not have expected till after long service.

‘I wish,’ added he, ‘that the Lords of Leyva were witnesses of the happiness which you enjoy, or at least made acquainted with it.’—‘It is time, indeed, for them to know it,’ answered I; ‘and I was just going to talk to thee about the matter. I don’t doubt that they are extremely impatient to hear from me; but I waited until I should see myself settled in some shape or other, and be able to inform them positively whether or not I should stay at court. Now that I am fixed, thou mayest set out for Valencia when thou wilt, to inform those noblemen of my present situation, which I look upon as their own work, since it is certain, that had it not been for them, I should never have determined upon my journey to Madrid.’—‘My dear master,’ cried the son of Coscolina, ‘how happy will they be when I recount to them what has happened to you! would I were already at the gates of Valencia! but I shall be there very soon. Don Alphonso’s two horses are ready: I will set out immediately, with one of his grace’s lacquies; for, besides that I shall be glad of a companion on the road, you know people will be dazzled by the livery of the prime-minister.’

I could not help laughing at the ridiculous vanity of my secretary, though valner still perhaps than he, I let him do as he desired. ‘Go,’ said I; ‘and return as soon as possible; for I have another commission to give thee: thou must go to the Asturias with money for my mother. I have, through negligence, let the time pass, on which I promised to remit an hundred pistoles to her, and which you undertook to deliver with thy own hand. These sort of promises from a son ought

‘to be so sacred, that I upbraid myself with my want of punctuality.’—‘Sir,’ answered Scipio, ‘in six weeks I will bring you an account of both these commissions; I will converse with the Lords of Leyva; make a tour to your country-house, and revisit the city of Oviedo, which I never remember without wishing three-fourths and a half of its inhabitants at the devil.’ Upon this, I counted out to the son of Coscolina one hundred pistoles for my mother’s pension, with an hundred more for himself, that he might agreeably perform the long journey which he had undertaken.

A few days after his departure, the count sent our memorial to the press; and it was no sooner published than it became the subject of all conversations in Madrid. The people, always friends to novelty, were charmed with the performance. The low ebb of the finances, which was painted in lively colours, incensed them against the Duke of Lerma: and if the strokes of the quill, which that minister received, were not applauded by every body, at least they met with abundance of approbation.

As for the magnificent promises made by the Count d’Olivarez, and, among others, that of defraying the national expence by a prudent economy, without incommoding the subjects, they dazzled the citizens in general, and confirmed them in the grand opinion which they had already entertained of his capacity; so that the whole city echoed with his praise.

That minister, overjoyed to see the accomplishment of his aim, which in that publication had been to acquire the public affection, was resolved to deserve it effectually, by a commendable action, which should be serviceable to the king. For this purpose he had recourse to the invention of the Emperor Galba; that is, to make those who had enriched themselves, the Lord knows how, in the administration of the finances, regorge their wealth. When he had drawn from those leeches the blood which they had sucked, and filled the coffers of the king, he undertook to preserve it, by suppressing

all



all pensions, not even excepting his own, as well as the gratifications that were given out of the king's exchequer; To succeed in this design, which he could not execute without changing the face of government, he employed me in composing a new memorial, the substance and form of which he dictated. He then enjoined me to rise as much as I could above the ordinary simplicity of my style, and give more dignity to my expressions. 'Enough, my lord,' said I; 'your excellency shall have the splendid and sublime which you desire.' I shut myself up in the same closet where I had composed the first, and there went to work, after having invoked the eloquent genius of the Archbishop of Granada.

I began by representing, that we could not be too careful in preserving the money which was in the treasury, and which ought to be employed only in the emergencies of the state, as being a sacred fund, reserved on purpose to keep the enemies of Spain in awe. Then I demonstrated to the king (for the memorial was addressed to him) that, in taking away all the pensions and gratifications with which the revenue was saddled, he could not, for all that, deprive himself of the pleasure of rewarding those subjects who should deserve his favour; since, without touching his treasure, he was in a condition to bestow upon them great recompences; that for some he had vice-royalties, governments, orders of knighthood, and military employments; for others, commanderies, and pensions upon them, titles, magistracies: and, in fine, all sorts of benefices for those who were consecrated to the church.

This memorial, which was much longer than the first, took me up near three days; and luckily I composed it to the taste of my master; who, finding it written with emphasis, and stuffed with metaphors, loaded me with applause. 'I am very well satisfied with this,' said he, pointing to the most tumid places; 'these are well stamped expressions. Courage, friend';

'I foresee that thou wilt be of great service to me.' Nevertheless, in spite of the applause of which he was so prodigal, he did not fail to retouch the memorial. He inserted a good deal of his own, and composed a piece of eloquence which charmed the king and the whole court. The city joined its approbation, and conceived a happy omen of the future; and flattered itself, that the monarchy would resume its ancient lustre under the ministry of such a great man.

His excellency, seeing that this piece did him a great deal of honour, was willing that I should reap some fruit from it, in consideration of my share in the composition: he accordingly bestowed upon me a pension of five hundred crowns upon the commandery of Castile; which was the more agreeable to me, as it was not wickedly, though easily got.

## CHAP. VII.

*By what Accident, in what Place, and Condition, Gil Blas found his Friend Fabricio; and the Conversation that passed between them.*

NOTHING gave more pleasure to the count, than to know the opinion which the people of Madrid had of his conduct in the ministry. He asked me every day, what people said of him; and even maintained spies, who brought him an exact account of what passed in the city. They reported to him every word which they heard, and, as he ordered them to be sincere, his self-love suffered sometimes; for the people have an intemperance of tongue which has no respect of persons.

When I perceived that he was pleased with these reports, I employed myself every afternoon in going to public places, and joining conversation with good company. When they spoke of the government, I listened with attention; and if they said any thing that deserved

to

to be re-told to his excellency, I did not fail to inform him of it : but it must be observed, that I never reported any thing which was spoke to his prejudice.

One day I returned from one of those places, passing by the door of an hospital, I felt an inclination to enter. I walked through two or three wards full of sick people a-bed, and surveyed every thing around me. Among these unfortunate people, whom I could not behold without compassion, I was struck with the appearance of one, who, I believed, was my old friend and comrade Fabricio. That I might have a more distinct view of him, I approached his bed ; and, having no longer any reason to doubt that it was the poet Nunnez, stopped a few minutes to consider him, without speaking ; while he, recollecting me also, eyed me in the same manner. At length, breaking silence—‘ Sure,’ said I, ‘ my eyes deceive me ! is this actually Fabricio whom I meet in this place !’—‘ The very same,’ answered he coldly ; ‘ and thou hast no cause to be surprised at it. Since I left thee, I have ever exercised the business of an author : I have composed romances, comedies, all kinds of works of genius ; I have run my race, and am now at the hospital.’

I could not help laughing at these words, and still more at the serious air with which they were pronounced. ‘ How !’ cried I ; ‘ has the Muse brought thee to this place ? hath she played thee this villainous trick ?—’ ‘ Thou seest it is so,’ he replied ; ‘ this house is the retreat of many a wit. Thou hast done well, my child, to take another road ; but methinks thou art no longer at court, and the face of thy affairs is changed ; nay, I remember to have heard, that thou wast imprisoned by order of the king.—’ ‘ True,’ said I, ‘ the charming situation in which I was, when we parted, in a little time after was followed by a reverse of fortune, which robbed me of my wealth and liberty : nevertheless, my friend, thou seest me again in a more flourishing state than ever.’—‘ That is impossible !’ cried Nunnez : ‘ thy apparel is frugal and plain ; and thou hast not that

‘ vain

‘vain and insolent air which prosperity usually gives.’  
 —‘Misfortune,’ answered I, ‘hath purified my virtue;  
 ‘and I have learned, in the school of adversity, to enjoy  
 ‘riches with moderation.

‘Tell me then,’ cried Fabricio, ‘starting up in a transport, ‘what may be thy employment? what business  
 ‘dost thou follow? art thou not steward to some ruined  
 ‘grandee, or opulent widow?’—‘I have a better post,’  
 I replied; ‘but thou must dispense with my telling thee  
 ‘more at present; I will satisfy thy curiosity another  
 ‘time. I will now only let thee know, that I am in a  
 ‘condition to assist thee, or rather, to make thee easy  
 ‘for life, provided thou wilt promise to write no more  
 ‘works of genius, either in verse or prose. Dost thou  
 ‘feel thyself capable of making such a sacrifice to me?’  
 —‘I have already made it to Heaven,’ said he, ‘during  
 ‘a severe distemper of which I am just cured. A Do-  
 ‘minican father has made me abjure poetry, as an amuse-  
 ‘ment which, if not criminal, at least diverts the  
 ‘mind from the pursuits of wisdom and virtue.’

‘I congratulate thee, my dear Nunnez,’ answered I:  
 ‘but beware of a relapse.’—‘That I am in no fear of,’  
 he resumed: ‘I am firmly resolved to abandon the  
 ‘Muses; and when thou comest into the ward, was  
 ‘just composing an eternal adieu to them in verse.’—  
 ‘Mr. Fabricio,’ said I, shaking my head, ‘I don’t  
 ‘know if the Dominican and I dare trust to your abjura-  
 ‘tion, you seem so furiously enchanted by these learned  
 ‘damsels!’—‘No, no!’ answered he; ‘I have broke  
 ‘off all connection with them; nay, more, I have con-  
 ‘ceived an aversion for the public, who does not deserve  
 ‘that authors should consecrate their works to it; I  
 ‘should be sorry if I could produce any thing that  
 ‘would please it. Don’t imagine,’ continued he, ‘that  
 ‘this language is dictated by passion: I speak in cold  
 ‘blood. I equally despise the applause and hisses of the  
 ‘public, which one does not know how to manage.  
 ‘It is so capricious, that it does not think two days one  
 ‘way. What fools are those dramatic writers who  
 ‘are

'are vain of the success of their performances! What-  
'ever noise they make by their novelty, if they are  
'brought upon the stage twenty years after, they are  
'for the most part very ill received. The present gene-  
'ration taxes the past with want of taste, and its deter-  
'minations are contradicted by those of the next; from  
'whence I conclude, that those authors who are now  
'applauded, will be hissed by posterity. It is the same  
'thing with regard to romances, and other amusing books  
'which, though at first they meet with general appro-  
'bation, insensibly sink into contempt. That honour,  
'therefore, which we reap from the good success of our  
'works, is nothing but chimera, an illusion of the brain,  
'a fire of straw, which evaporates in smoke.'

Though I was well convinced that the Asturian poet spoke this from passion only, I did not seem to perceive it; but said to him—'I am overjoyed to find thee  
'disgusted with the belles lettres, and radically cured of  
'the rage of writing. Be assured that I will immedi-  
'ately procure for thee an employment in which thou  
'mayest enrich thyself, without being at a great expence  
'of genius.'—'So much the better!' cried he. 'Genius  
'stinks in my nostrils, and I now look upon it as the  
'most fatal present that Heaven can bestow upon man.'—  
'I wish, my dear Fabricio,' I replied, 'that thou may-  
'est still preserve these sentiments. If thou persist in  
'your resolution to quit poetry, I repeat it, I will soon  
'procure for thee an honourable and lucrative post; but  
'until I can do thee this service,' added I giving him a  
'purse of sixty pistoles, 'pray accept of this small token  
'of my friendship.'

'O generous friend!' cried the son of Barber Nunnez, transported with gratitude and joy; 'what thanks do I  
'owe to Heaven for bringing thee into this hospital,  
'which I will leave this very day by thy assistance!' And he actually ordered himself to be transported into a hired lodging; but, before we parted, I told him where I lived, and invited him to come and see me, as soon as he should be perfectly recovered. He seemed extremely



extremely surprised, when I told him, that I lodged in the house of the Count d'Olivarez. 'Thrice happy Gil Blas,' said he, whose fate it is to be a minister's favourite! I rejoice at thy good fortune, since thou usest 'it so well.'

## CHAP. VIII.

*Gil Blas becomes more and more beloved by his Master. Scipio returns to Madrid, and gives an Account of his Journey to Santillane.*

THE Count d'Olivarez, whom henceforth I shall call the Count-duke, because the king was pleased about this time to honour him with that title, had a foible which I discovered very much to my own advantage; and this was, a desire of being beloved. As soon as he perceived that any one attached himself to him through inclination, he immediately conceived a friendship for that adherent.

I took care not to neglect this observation. I was not contented with barely doing what he commanded; I executed his orders with such demonstrations of zeal as quite won his heart. I studied his taste in all things that I might conform myself to it; and anticipated his desire as much as I could.

By this conduct, which seldom fails of success, I insensibly became the favourite of my master; who, on his part, as I myself had the same foible, gained my whole soul, by the marks of affection which he bestowed upon me; and I insinuated myself so far into his favour, that I at length shared his confidence with Signior Carnero, his chief secretary.

Carnero had practised the same method of being agreeable to his excellency; and succeeded so well, that he was intrusted with the mysteries of the cabinet. That secretary and I were the two confidants of the prime-minister, and the depositories of his secrets; with this difference, that he spoke to Carnero of nothing but state-

state-affairs, and conversed with me on his own private concerns only: by these means, making as it were two separate departments, with which we were both equally satisfied, we lived together without jealousy, as without friendship. I had cause to be pleased with my situation, which giving me continual opportunities of being with the count-duke, I was always at hand to observe the very bottom of his soul; which he, though naturally dissembling, ceased to conceal from me, when he no longer doubted the sincerity of my attachment.

‘Santillane,’ said he to me one day, ‘thou hast seen the Duke of Lerma enjoy an authority which looked more like the power of an absolute monarch than that of a favourite minister: nevertheless, I am still more lucky than he was, even at the highest point of his fortune. He had two formidable enemies in the Duke d’Uzeda his own son, and in the confessor of Philip the Third; whereas I see not one person near the king, who has credit enough to hurt me, nor even one whom I suspect to be my foe.’

‘It is true, indeed,’ continued he, ‘that when I came to the ministry, I suffered none to be near the prince, but those who were connected with me, either by blood or friendship. I have by vice-royalties or embassies got rid of all those noblemen who, by their personal merit, might have acquired some portion of my sovereign’s favour, which I was resolved entirely to possess: so that I may now safely say, no great man takes umbrage at my credit. Thou seest, Gil Blas,’ added he, ‘that I disclose my heart to thee. As I have reason to think thee entirely devoted to me, I have chosen thee for my confident. Thou dost not want understanding; art, I believe, modest, prudent, and discreet; in a word, thou seemest proper for executing twenty sorts of commissions, which require a young man of extensive  
under-

understanding, who is at the same time in my interests.'

I was not proof against the flattering images which these words raised in my imagination. Some vapours of avarice and ambition mounted into my brain, and awakened in me those sentiments over which I thought I had gained a complete triumph. I protested to the minister, that I would answer his intentions with all my power; and keep myself ready to execute, without scruple, all the commissions with which he should think proper to entrust me.

While I was thus disposed to raise new altars to Fortune, Scipio, returning from his journey, said—'I have not a tedious narration to make. The Lords of Leyva were charmed when I told them the reception you met with from the king, when he knew you, and with the behaviour of the Count d'Olivarez.'

Here I interrupted Scipio, saying—'You would have given them still more pleasure, my friend, could you have told them on what footing I am now with his grace. The rapidity of the progress which I have made in his excellency's heart since thy departure is altogether prodigious.'—'God be praised, my dear master!' answered he; 'I foresee that a splendid destiny awaits us.'—'Let us wave this subject,' said I, 'and talk of Oviedo. Thou hast been at the Asturias; in what condition didst thou leave my mother?'—'Ah, Sir!' he replied, assuming all of a sudden a melancholy look, 'I have nothing but afflicting news for you from that quarter.'—'O Heaven!' cried I, my mother is certainly dead.'—'Six months ago,' said my secretary, 'the good lady paid the tribute of nature, as well as your uncle Signior Gil Perez.'

I was deeply affected with my mother's death, although in my infancy I had never received from her those caresses which are necessary to make children grateful in the sequel. I likewise paid those tears which

I owed

I owed to the good canon, for the care he had of my education. My grief, indeed, did not last long, but soon mellowed into a tender remembrance which I have always preserved of my parents.

## C H A P. IX.

*How and to whom the Count-Duke married his only Daughter, with the bitter Fruits which that Marriage produced.*

SOON after the return of Coscolina's son, the Count-  
duke fell into a profound reverie, in which he remained for the space of eight whole days. I imagined that he was meditating some great stroke of politics; but the subject of his musing regarded his own family only. 'Gil Blas,' said he to me one afternoon, 'thou must have perceived that I am a good deal perplexed in my mind. Yes, my child, I am wholly engrossed by an affair upon which the repose of my life depends; and I will impart the secret to thee.

'Donna Maria, my daughter,' continued he, 'is now marriageable, and her heart is disputed by a great number of noblemen. The Count de Niebles, eldest son of the Duke de Medina Sidonia, chief of the family of Guzman; and Don Lewis de Haro, eldest son of the Marquis de Carpio and my own sister; are the two candidates who seem best intitled to the preference; especially the last, who possesses merit so much superior to that of his rivals, that all the court persuade themselves I shall make choice of him for my son-in-law. Nevertheless, without entering into the reasons which I have to exclude him, as well as the Count de Niebles, I will tell thee, that I have cast my eyes on Don Ramires Nunnez de Guzman, Marquis de Toral, and chief of the family of Guzman d'Abrados: to this young nobleman, and the children which he shall have by my daughter, I intend to leave my whole estate annexed to the title  
' of

‘ of Count d’Olivarez, to which I will join the quality of grandee ; so that my grand-children and their descendants, proceeding from the branch D’Abrados and that of Olivarez, will pass for the eldest of the Guzman family.

‘ Well, Santillane,’ added he, ‘ dost thou not approve of my design ? ’—‘ Pardon me, Sir,’ answered I ; ‘ the prospect is worthy of the genius that formed it ; I am only afraid that the duke de Medina Sidonia will murmur at it.—‘ Let him murmur, if he pleases,’ resumed the minister ; ‘ I shall give myself very little trouble about that. I don’t love his branch, which hath usurped the birth-right and titles thereunto attached, over the house of Abrados. I shall mind his complaints less than the chagrin of my sister the Marchioness de Carpio, in seeing her son disappointed in his expectation of my daughter. But, after all, I intend to please myself, and it is already decided that Don Ramires shall prevail over all his rivals.’

The Count-duke, having taken this resolution, gave a new mark of his singular policy, in putting it in practice. He presented a petition to the king, begging that he and the queen would be pleased to bestow his daughter in marriage, describing the characters of the noblemen who were in pursuit of her, and leaving the choice entirely to their Majesties ; but he did not fail, in speaking of the Marquis de Toral, to shew that he was the most agreeable of them all. Whereupon the King, who had a blind complaisance for his minister, returned this answer—

‘ I BELIEVE Don Ramires Nunnez worthy of your daughter Donna Maria ; nevertheless, take your own choice. The match which will suit you best, will be the most agreeable to me.

‘ THE KING.’

The minister affected to shew this answer ; and pretending to look upon it as his prince’s order, made haste  
to



to marry his daughter to the Marquis de Toral; an event which very much displeased the Marchioness de Carpio, as well as the Guzmans, who had flattered themselves with the hope of espousing Donna Maria. Nevertheless, as they could not hinder the marriage, they affected to celebrate it with great demonstrations of joy. One would have thought that the whole family were charmed with the occasion; but the mal-contents were soon revenged, in a manner very melancholy for the Count-duke. Donna Maria\* in ten months brought forth a daughter, which died in the birth, and, in a few days after, fell herself a victim to death. What a loss was this for a father, who, to use the expression, had no eyes but for his daughter; and who saw, in this event, the miscarriage of his design, of taking the right of eldership from the branch of Medina Sidonia! He was so much affected, that, for some days, he shut himself up, and would see nobody but me; who, conforming myself to his immoderate grief, seemed as much afflicted as he. To tell the truth, I made use of this occasion to shed fresh tears to the memory of Antonia. The resemblance which her death had to that of the Marchioness de Toral, burst open again the wound which was but imperfectly cured, and renewed my affliction so much, that the minister, overwhelmed as he was with his own sorrow, could not help being struck with mine. He was astonished to see me enter so warmly into his chagrin. 'Gil Blas,' said he, one day, perceiving me plunged in the most melancholy sadness. 'It is a sweet consolation for me to have such a sympathising confidant!'— 'Ah, my lord,' answered I, giving to him all the honor of my affliction, 'I must be very ungrateful and hard-hearted, indeed, if I did not sincerely sympathize with your grace. How can I consider that you mourn the loss of a daughter of accomplished merit, whom

\* Mr. Le Sage has here deviated from the true history; for Donna Maria died un-married, after having been betrothed to Raymond du Guzman, Marquis de Toral, afterwards created Duke de Medina de las Torres.

‘you tenderly loved, without mingling my tears with your’s! No, my lord, I am so sensible of your goodness that, as long as I live, I shall always share in your pain as well as pleasure.’

## CHAP. X.

*Gil Blas, by Accident, meets the Poet Nunnez, who tells him that he has composed a Tragedy, which is immediately to be represented on the Prince’s Theatre. The bad Success of that Piece, with the surprising good Luck which attended its Fall.*

THE minister began to be consoled, and I of consequence to resume my good-humor, when one evening I went out alone to take the air in my coach, and met in my way the Asturian poet, whom I had not seen since he quitted the hospital. He being very well dressed, I took him into the coach, and we drove together to St. Jerome’s Meadow.

‘Mr. Nunnez,’ said I to him, ‘I think myself very lucky in having met you by chance, otherwise I should not have had the pleasure——’ ‘No reproaches, Santillane,’ said he, with precipitation; ‘I sincerely own that I had no intention to visit thee, and thou shalt hear the reason. You promised me a good post, provided I should abjure poetry; and I have found a very substantial one on condition that I make verse. I have accepted this last, as most suitable to my humor. A friend of mine has introduced me into the family of Don Bertrand Gomez de Ribero, treasurer of the king’s galleys. This Don Bertrand, who wants to have a wit in his pay, finding my versification very brilliant, has chosen me, preferably to five or six authors, who offered themselves candidates, for the employment of his private secretary.’

‘I am very glad to hear it, my dear Fabricio,’ said I; ‘for that Don Bertrand is, in all appearance very rich.’—‘Rich!’ answered he, ‘they say he has such  
‘immense

‘immense wealth, that he cannot count it. Be that as it will, my office is this, as he piques himself upon being gallant, and would pass for a man of genius, he keeps a literary correspondence with several very sprightly ladies, and I lend him my pen to compose billets filled with wit and humor. I write for him, in verse to one, in prose to another, and sometimes in person carry the letters, to shew the multiplicity of my talents.’

‘But thou hast not told me,’ said I, ‘what I chiefly desire to know; art thou well paid for thy epistolary epigrams?’—‘Very largely,’ he replied; ‘Rich people are not always generous, and I know some of them who are mere scrubs; but Don Bertrand uses me very nobly. Over and above two hundred pistoles of fixed wages, I frequently receive from him small gratifications, which put me in a condition to act the gentleman, and pass my time agreeably with some authors, who, like me, are enemies to care.’—‘But,’ I resumed, ‘has thy treasurer taste enough to relish the beauties of a work of genius, and to perceive its faults?’—‘Not at all,’ answered Nunnez; ‘though he can talk speciously, he is by no means a connoisseur. He gives himself out, however, for another Tarpa\*, decides boldly, and supports his opinion with such loudness and obstinacy, that generally, when he disputes, his antagonist is obliged to yield, in order to avoid the shower of ill-language with which he is wont to overwhelm his opponents.’

‘Thou mayest well perceive,’ pursued he, ‘that I am very cautious of contradicting him, whatever cause he gives me for so doing; for, besides the disagreeable epithets which I should certainly bring upon myself, I might possibly be turned out of doors. I, therefore, prudently applaud what he praises, and disapprove of

\* Sp. Metius Tarpa, a famous critic of the Augustan age: his tribunal was in the temple of Apollo, where he sat, with four colleagues, to judge the merit of all theatrical performances, before they were exhibited on the stage.

‘every thing which he condemns. By this complaisance, which costs me nothing, because I possess the art of accommodating myself to the characters of those who can befriend me, I have gained the friendship and esteem of my patron. He has engaged me to compose a tragedy, on a subject which he suggested. I have accordingly finished it under his eye; and, if it succeeds, I shall owe one part of my glory to his good advice.’

I asked the title of his tragedy, and he told me it was called, the Count de Saldagne; informing me, at the same time, that it would be presented in three days at the Prince’s Theatre. ‘I wish,’ answered I, ‘that it may have a great run; and I have such a good opinion of thy genius as to hope it will.’—‘I hope so too,’ said he, but there is no dependence upon such hope, so uncertain are authors of the event of a dramatic piece.’ At length the first day of its representation arrived; and as I could not go to the play, being hindered by a commission I had to perform for his grace, all that I could do was to send Scipio thither, that I might at least know, that very evening, the success of a performance in which I interested myself. After having waited with impatience, I saw him return with a look from which I conceived a bad omen. “Well,” said I: ‘how hath the Count de Saldagne been received by the public?’—‘Very brutally,’ answered he; ‘never was a piece more barbarously used. I came away incensed at the insolence of the pit.’—‘And I,’ said I, ‘am incensed at the fury of Nunnez, in composing plays: Must he not have lost his judgment entirely, to prefer the ignominious shouts and hisses of an audience, to the happy lot which I could have procured for him?’ Thus through friendship did I inveigh against the Asturian poet, and afflicted myself at the misfortune of his piece, while he exulted in the event.

Two days after, he actually came to my house in a transport of joy. ‘Sanillane,’ cried he, ‘I am come

‘to

‘to share with thee the extreme pleasure which I feel! In composing a bad play, my friend, I have made my fortune. Thou knowest the strange reception which the Count de Saldagne met with; all the spectators exclaimed against him as if for a wager, and to that general exclamation I owe my good fortune.’

Astonished to hear the poet Nunnez talk in that manner—‘How, Fabricio!’ said I, ‘is it possible that the fall of thy tragedy can justify thy immoderate joy?’—‘Yes, sure,’ answered he; ‘I told thee before, that Don Bertrand had inserted some of his own composition in my piece, which, of consequence, he thought excellent. He was violently piqued to find the spectators of a different opinion, and this morning said to me—“Nunnez, *Victrix causa diis placuit, sed victa Catoni*: if the public is displeased with thy production, in recompence, it pleases me, and that is enough. To console thee for the bad taste of the age, I will give thee two thousand crowns a-year on my estate; let us go instantly to my notary, and have the deed drawn.” We went thither accordingly, the treasurer has signed the deed, and paid me the first year in advance.’

I congratulated Fabricio on the unhappy fate of the Count de Saldagne, since it had turned out so much to the author’s advantage. ‘Thou hadst reason,’ continued he, ‘to compliment me on the occasion; how happy am I in having been soundly hissed! If the public had been kind enough to honour me with applause, what service should I have received from it? Nothing of consequence; I should have got but a very moderate sum for my labours, whereas its hisses have all of a sudden made me easy for life.’



## C. H. A. P. XI.

*Santillane obtains an Employment for Scipio, who departs for New Spain.*

MY secretary could not without envy look upon the unexpected good fortune of the poet Nunnez, which was the sole object of his discourse during eight whole days. ‘I admire,’ said he, ‘the caprice of Fortune, that sometimes delights in loading a detestable author with wealth, while she leaves men of genius in misery: I wish she would take it in her head to enrich me also in the space of one night.’—‘That may very well happen,’ said I, and much sooner than you imagine. Thou art here in her temple; for I think we may call the prime-minister’s house the temple of Fortune, where favors are often bestowed, which all of a sudden enrich those who obtain them.’—‘That is true, Sir,’ answered he; ‘but they must be waited for with patience.’—‘Once more, Scipio,’ said I; ‘make yourself easy; perhaps you are on the point of having some good post.’ A few days after, an opportunity actually offered of employing him advantageously in the service of the Count-duke, and I did not let it escape.

Discourfing one morning with Don Raymond Caporis, steward of the prime-minister, our conversation turned upon his excellency’s revenues. ‘His grace,’ said he, ‘enjoys the commanderies of all the military orders, which are worth forty thousand crowns per annum, and he is obliged to wear the crofs of Alcántara only. Besides, his three posts of great chamberlain, master of the horse, and grand chancellor of the Indies, bring in two hundred thousand more; and all that is nothing in comparison to the immense sums which he draws from America. I will tell you how, when the king’s ships set sail from Seville or Lisbon for that country, he embarks on board of them wine, oil  
and

and corn, which his estate of Olivarez affords, and he pays no duty. He sells these commodities in the Indies for four times the price they would yield in Spain; then employs the money in purchasing spices, colours, and other things, which are bought for almost nothing in that new world, and afterwards are sold at a high rate in Europe. He has already got many millions by this traffic, without doing the least prejudice to the king. 'What will not surprize you,' continued he, 'that the people employed in transacting this commerce, always return enriched, the count allowing them to take care of their own fortune, while they manage his.'

Coscolina's son, who listened to our discourse, could not hear Don Raymond talk thus, without interrupting him. 'Zooks! Signior Caporis, I should be glad to be one of these people, for I have long wished to see Mexico.'—'Your curiosity will soon be satisfied,' said the steward to him, 'if Signior de Santillane has no objection to your desire. Though I am very nice in the choice of those whom I send to the Indies on this employment, (for I chuse them all) I will, without hesitation, insert you in my register if your master desires it.'—'You will oblige me in so doing,' said I to Don Raymond; 'pray give me that mark of your friendship. Scipio is a young man whom I love; besides, he has a great deal of understanding, and will behave in an irreproachable manner. In a word, I can answer for him as for myself.'

'If that be the case,' resumed Caporis, 'let him repair immediately to Seville; the ships will sail for the Indies in a month. He shall have a letter from me at his departure, for a man who will give him all necessary instructions to enrich himself, without prejudicing the interests of his excellency, which must ever be looked upon as sacred.'

Scipio, charmed with this employment, made haste to set out for Seville, with a thousand crowns which I gave him, to buy wine and oil in Andalusia, and put him in a condition to trade in the Indies on his own bottom.

bottom. Nevertheless, glad as he was to make a voyage, by which he hoped to profit so much, he could not leave me without shedding tears, and I could not behold his departure with indifference.

## C H A P. XII.

*Don Alphonso De Leyva comes to Madrid ; the Motive of his Journey. Gil Blas is afflicted at the Cause, but rejoices at the Consequence of it.*

SCIPIO was scarce gone, when a page belonging to the minister, brought to me a billet, containing these words—‘ If Signior de Santillane will give himself the trouble to call at St. Gabriel’s Head, in Toledo Street, he will there see one of his best friends.’—‘ Who can this anonymous friend be ?’ said I to myself : ‘ Why does he conceal his name ? He wants, I suppose, to give me the pleasure of surprise.’ I went out immediately to Toledo Street, and going to the appointed place, was not a little astonished to see Don Alphonso de Leyva. ‘ Are you here, my lord !’—‘ Yes, my dear Gil Blas,’ answered he, hugging me in his arms ; ‘ it is Don Alphonso himself whom you see.’—‘ What brings you to Madrid ?’ said I. ‘ I will both surprise and afflict you,’ he replied, ‘ in telling the cause of my journey. I am deprived of the government of Valencia, and the prime-minister has ordered me to court, to give an account of my conduct.’ I remained a whole quarter of an hour mute and thunderstruck ; then recovering myself, asked what he was accused of. ‘ I know nothing of the matter,’ answered he ; ‘ but I impute my disgrace to a visit which I made about three weeks ago to the Cardinal Duke of Lerma, who has been a month confined to his castle of Denia.’

‘ Oh ! truly,’ said I, interrupting him, ‘ you have reason to attribute your misfortune to that indiscreet visit ; you need seek for the cause of it no where else ; and give me leave to say, you did not consult your usual

prudence

‘prudence, when you went to visit the disgraced minister.’—‘The error is now committed,’ said he; ‘and I have taken my resolution with a good grace. I will retire with my family to the castle of Leyva, where I will spend the rest of my days in profound peace. All that gives me concern is, my being obliged to appear before a haughty minister, who may possibly treat me uncivilly; a sufficient mortification to a Spaniard! nevertheless it must be borne; but before I would make this submission, I was willing to speak with you.’

‘My lord,’ said I, ‘don’t present yourself before the minister until I know what you are accused of, perhaps the evil is not without remedy. Be that as it will, you must allow me, if you please, to exert myself in your favor as much as gratitude and friendship require.’ So saying, I left him at the inn, assuring him that he should hear from me soon.

As I had not meddled in state-affairs since the two memorials, of which eloquent mention has been made, I went to Carnero, and asked if it was true that the government of Valencia had been taken from Don Alphonso de Leyva. He answered in the affirmative, but said he was ignorant of the cause. Upon this I formed a resolution, without hesitation, to address myself to his grace, that I might learn from his own mouth what cause he had to complain of Don Cæsar’s son.

I was so much penetrated with this troublesome event, that I had no occasion to affect a melancholy look to appear afflicted in the eyes of the Count-duke. ‘What is the matter Santillane?’ said he, as soon as he saw me; ‘I perceive an impression of sorrow on thy countenance, and even the tears ready to drop from thine eyes: has any body injured thee? Speak, and thou shalt be revenged.’—‘My lord, answered I, weeping, I could not conceal my sorrow from you if I would; I am quite in despair, being told that Don Alphonso de Leyva is no longer governor of Valencia; for I could’

'could not have heard a piece of news that would affect me more.'—'What sayest thou, Gil Blas?' replied the minister astonished; 'what concern canst thou have with that Don Alphonso and his government?' I then gave him a detail of all the obligations I lay under to the Lords of Leyva: and afterwards recounted in what manner I had obtained from the Duke of Lerma the government in question for Don Cæsar's son.

When his excellency had heard me to an end, with an attention full of kindness for me, he said—'Dry up thy tears, my friend. I not only was ignorant of what thou hast told me, but own also that I looked upon Don Alphonso as a creature of the Cardinal of Lerma; put thyself in my place; would not the visit which he made to his eminence make thee suspect him? I am willing to believe, however, that having received his employment from the cardinal, he took that step out of pure gratitude. I am sorry for having displaced a man who owed his post to thee: but if I have destroyed thy work, I can repair it. I will even do more for thee than the Duke of Lerma did: thy friend Don Alphonso was no more than governor of the city of Valencia, and I will make him viceroy of the kingdom of Arragon; thou mayest go and inform him of this piece of news, and desire him to come and take the oaths.'

When I heard these words, I passed from the extremity of grief to an excess of joy, which disturbed my intellects so much, that my disorder appeared in the compliment of thanks which I made to his grace, who was not, however, displeased at my confusion. But when I told him that Don Alphonso was already at Madrid, he said I might introduce him that very day. I ran immediately to the St. Gabriel, where Don Cæsar's son was overjoyed to hear of his new employment; he could scarce believe what I said, so improbable did it seem to him, that the minister, whatever friendship he had for me, was capable of bestowing vice-royalties on my recommendation;



commendation. I conducted him to the Count-duke, who received him very politely, and told him, he had behaved so well in his government of the city of Valencia, that the King, thinking him qualified to fill a higher place, had named him to the vice-royalty of Arragon. 'Besides,' added he, 'that dignity is not above your birth; and the nobility of Arragon cannot murmur at the choice of the court.'

His excellency made no mention of me, and the public never knew the part which I acted in this affair: a circumstance that saved Don Alphonso and the minister a great many satirical remarks; that people might have passed upon a Viceroy of my own making.

As soon as Don Caesar's son was certain of the place, he dispatched an express to Valencia to inform his father and Seraphina of his good fortune, and they soon came to Madrid: their first care was to find me, and overwhelm me with thanks. What a moving and glorious sight was it for me, to see myself embraced with eagerness by the three persons in the world whom I loved most! As sensible of my zeal and affection as the honor which the post of viceroy did to their family, their expressions of gratitude to me were infinite: they even spoke to me as to one of their own rank; they seemed to have forgot that I was their servant; and thought they could never enough manifest their friendship. To suppress useless circumstances, Don Alphonso having received his letters-patent, thanked the King and his minister, and having taken the usual oaths, set out with his family from Madrid, to go and fix his abode at Saragossa\*, where he made his entrance with all possible magnificence; and the Arragonians shewed

\* Saragossa, formerly *Cæsarea Augusta*, a fine large city, and the capitol of Arragon, in Spain, surrounded with old walls, and other antique fortifications, at the confluence of the rivers *Ebro*, and *Gallevo*, and *Guerva*, which run in a serpentine manner through the neighbourhood, rendering it very fruitful. It has an archbishop, sovereign council, and is the seat of an university and inquisition.

by

by their acclamations that they were very well pleased with the Viceroy whom I had set over them.

### C H A P. XIII.

*Gil Blas meets Don Gaston de Cogollos and Don Andrea de Tordefillas, at the Palace. The Conclusion of the Story of Don Gaston and Donna Helena de Galisteo. Santillane does an important Piece of Service to Tordefillas.*

I SWAM in joy for having so luckily changed a displaced Governor into a Viceroy : even the Lords of Leyva were less pleased at it than I was. I soon had another opportunity of employing my credit for a friend ; which I think I should relate, to persuade the reader that I was no longer the same Gil Blas who sold the favour of the court under the preceding ministry.

Being one day in the King's anti-chamber, discoursing with noblemen, who, knowing my situation with the prime-minister, did not disdain my conversation ; I perceived in the crowd Don Gaston de Cogollos, that state-prisoner whom I had left in the tower of Segovia, and the keeper Don Andrea de Tordefillas along with him. I immediately quitted my company to go and embrace these two friends, whom, if they were astonished to see me there, I was still more so to meet in that place. After some warm hugs on both sides, Don Gaston said to me—' Signior de Santillane, we have a world of questions to ask mutually, and this is not a convenient place for that purpose ; allow me to conduct you to a house where Signior de Tordefillas and I will be glad to have a long conversation with you.' I consented to this proposal : we squeezed through the crowd, and going out of the palace, found Don Gaston's coach waiting for us in the street ; we went into it all three, and were driven to the great market-place where the bull-fights are performed, and there Cogollos

lived

lived in a very handsome house. 'Signior Gil Blas, said Don Andrea, when we were set in a hall magnificently furnished, 'at your departure from Segovia you seemed to hate the court, and to be resolved to remove from it for ever.'—'That was actually my design,' answered I; 'and so long as the late king lived, I did not change my sentiments; but when I understood that the prince his son was on the throne, I was willing to see if the new monarch would know me again: he did recollect me, and I had the good fortune to be favorably received: he himself recommended me to the prime-minister, who has conceived a friendship for me, and with whom I am in still greater favor than ever I was with the Duke of Lerma. This, Signior Don Andrea, is what I had to tell you. Now, pray, let me know if you are still keeper of the tower of Segovia.'—'No, indeed,' he replied; 'the Count-duke has put another in my place, in all probability believing me wholly devoted to his predecessor.'—'And as for me,' said Don Gaston, 'I was set at liberty for a quite contrary reason. The Prime-minister no sooner learned that I was imprisoned at Segovia by the Duke of Lerma's order, than he ordered me to be discharged: it now remains, Signior Gil Blas, to inform you of what has happened to me since I have been enlarged.

'The first thing I did,' continued he, 'after having thanked Don Andrea for his kindness to me during my confinement, was to repair to Madrid, and present myself before the Count-duke d'Olivarez, who said to me—"Don't be afraid that the misfortune which hath happened to you will in the least prejudice your reputation: you are now fully justified; and I am the more convinced of your innocence, because the Marquis of Villareal, whose accomplice you were suspected to be, was not guilty; for though he is a Portuguese, and even related to the Duke of Braganza, he is not so much in his interest as in those of the king my master. Your intimacy with that

"Marquis is therefore no reproach upon you; and, in  
 "order to repair the injustice which you suffered, in  
 "being accused of treason, the king has bestowed upon  
 "you a lieutenancy in the Spanish guards." I ac-  
 "cepted the commission, begging that his excellency  
 "would allow me, before I should enter upon my duty,  
 "to go to Coria and visit my aunt Donna Eleonora de  
 "Laxarilla. The minister gave me leave for a month,  
 "and I set out, accompanied by one lacquey only. We  
 "had already passed Colmenar, and were engaged in  
 "a hollow road between two mountains, when we per-  
 "ceived a cavalier defending himself valiantly against  
 "three men, who attacked him all together. I did  
 "not hesitate, but rode to his succor, and put myself  
 "on his side. I observed, while we fought, that our  
 "enemies were masked, and that we had to do with  
 "vigorous swordsmen: however, in spite of their  
 "strength and skill, we remained conquerors; for I  
 "pierced one of the three, who fell from his horse,  
 "and the other two immediately betook themselves to  
 "flight. The victory, indeed, was not much less fatal  
 "to us than to the wretch whom I killed; since, after  
 "the action, my companion and I found ourselves dan-  
 "gerously wounded. But you may guess what was my  
 "surprize, when in this cavalier I recollected Combados,  
 "the husband of Donna Helena! He was no less  
 "astonished when he saw that I was his defender:  
 "Ah, Don Gaston!" cried he, "was it you then  
 "who came to my assistance! when you so generously  
 "espoused my cause, you little thought it was that  
 "of the man who deprived you of your mistress."—  
 "I was really ignorant of it," answered I; "but had  
 "I known you, do you imagine that I should have  
 "scrupled to do what I have done? are you so much  
 "mistaken in me as to think me so base?"—"No,  
 "no;" he replied; "I have a better opinion of your  
 "virtue; and if I die of the wounds which I have  
 "received, I hope your's will not hinder you from  
 "profiting by my death."—Combados," said I, "al-  
 "though

“ though I have not yet forgot Donna Helena, know, that I don’t desire to enjoy her at the expence of your life ; I am even glad of having contributed towards saving you from the swords of three assassins, since in that I have performed an action agreeable to your wife.” While we conversed in this manner, my lacquey alighted, and approaching the dead cavalier, took off his mask, and discovered features which Combados immediately knew. “ It is Caprara,” cried he, “ that perfidious cousin, who, out of spite, for having been disappointed of a rich estate which he unjustly disputed with me, has a long time cherished the desire of murdering me, and at length chosen this day to put it in execution ; but Heaven hath permitted him to fall a victim to his own design !”

“ Meanwhile our blood flowed apace, and we grew weaker and weaker : nevertheless, wounded as we were, we had strength enough to go to the town of Villarejo, which was but two gun-shots from the field of battle. We alighted at the first inn we came to, and, sending for surgeons, one was brought, who had the reputation of being very expert in his profession. He examined our wounds, which he found dangerous, then, dressed them ; and, next day, after having taken off the dressings, declared that the wounds of Don Blas were mortal : he judged more favourably of mine, and his prognostics were fulfilled.

“ Combados, hearing his doom, thought of nothing but preparing for death : he likewise dispatched an express to inform his wife of what had happened, and of his present melancholy situation ; upon which Donna Helena, setting out immediately, soon arrived at Villarejo, her mind disturbed with a disquiet which had two different causes : the danger in which her husband was, and the dread of feeling, at sight of me, a flame, which was but half extinguished, revive, created a terrible agitation in her breast.

“ Madam,” said Don Blas, when she came into his

“ presence



presence, "you arrive time enough to receive my last adieu : I am going to die ; and I regard my death as the punishment of Heaven, for having, by a deceit, deprived you of Don Gaston. Far from murmuring at my fate, I exhort you to restore to him the heart which I unjustly seized."

Donna Helena answered only by her tears ; and truly it was the best reply she could make, as she was not as yet so much detached from me as to forget the artifice which he had practised to make her break her vows.

As the surgeon had prognosticated, Combados died of his wounds in less than three days, while mine indicated a speedy cure. The young widow, who was wholly engrossed by the care of transporting her husband's corpse to Coria, in order to perform all the funeral honors which she owed to his ashes, departed from Villarejo, after having enquired (through pure politeness) about my health. As soon as I could follow her, I set out also for Coria, where, my recovery being compleated, my aunt Donna Eleonora, and Don George de Galisteo, resolved that Helena and I should be married forthwith, lest fortune should again part us by some unlucky accident. This marriage was celebrated in private, on account of the too recent death of Don Blas ; and a few days after I returned to Madrid with Donna Helena. As I had exceeded the time prescribed by the Count-duke for my journey, I was afraid that he had given to another the lieutenancy which he had promised to me : but he had not disposed of it, and was so good as to admit the excuses which I made for my delay.

"I am now," continued Cogollos, "lieutenant of the Spanish guard, am pleased with my employment, and have contracted some agreeable friends, with whom I live very happily."—"I wish I could say as much," cried Don Andrea ; "but I am very far from being satisfied with my condition : I have lost my post, which was pretty advantageous ; and I have no friends who have

‘have credit enough to procure me such another.’—  
 ‘Pardon me, Signior Don Andrea,’ said I, smiling,  
 ‘you have in me a friend who is good for something.’  
 ‘I have already said that I am still better beloved by the  
 ‘Count-duke than ever I was by the Duke of Lerma,  
 ‘and you have the assurance to tell me to my face, that  
 ‘you have not a friend who can procure a post for you.’  
 ‘Have I not once before done you such a piece of ser-  
 ‘vice? Remember that, by the interest of the Arch-  
 ‘bishop of Granada, I was the occasion of your being  
 ‘named to exercise an employment at Mexico, where  
 ‘you would have made your fortune, if love had not  
 ‘detained you in the city of Alicant; and I am at pre-  
 ‘sent more capable of serving you, having the ear of  
 ‘the Prime-minister.’—‘I trust wholly to you, then,’  
 replied Tordesillas; ‘but,’ added he, smiling, in his  
 turn, ‘pray don’t send me to New Spain; I will not go  
 ‘thither if I was to be made Chief Judge of Mexico.’

We were interrupted in this part of our conversation  
 by Donna Helena, who came into the hall, and whose  
 amiable person equalled the charming idea which I had  
 formed of her beauty. ‘Madam,’ said Cogollos to  
 her, ‘this is Signior de Santillane, of whom you have  
 ‘heard me speak, and whose agreeable company hath  
 ‘often suspended my sorrows while I was in prison.’  
 —‘Yes, Madam,’ said I to Donna Helena; ‘my con-  
 ‘versation pleased him, because you was always the  
 ‘subject of it.’ Don George’s daughter made a modest  
 reply to my compliment; after which I took my leave  
 of this couple, protesting that I was ravished to find  
 their long passion was at length crowned by a happy  
 marriage. Then, addressing myself to Tordesillas, I  
 desired him to give me his direction, which, when I re-  
 ceived—‘Without bidding you adieu, Don Andrea,’ said  
 I, ‘I hope in less than eight days you will see that I  
 ‘have power as well as friendship.’ My words were  
 soon verified: the very next day, the Count-duke fur-  
 nished me with an occasion to oblige the keeper. ‘San-

'tillane,' said his excellency, 'the place of governor of the royal prison at Valladolid is vacant; it brings in more than three hundred pistoles per annum, and I am resolved to bestow it upon thee.'—'I would not have it, my lord,' answered I, 'were it worth ten thousand ducats yearly; I renounce all posts that I cannot enjoy without removing from your grace.'—'But,' resumed the minister, 'thou mayest very well enjoy this, without being obliged to leave Madrid, except to go sometimes to Valladolid to visit the prison.'—'You may say what you please,' I replied; 'I will not accept of that employment, but on condition that I shall be allowed to resign in favour of a brave gentleman, called Don Andrea de Tordeillas, formerly keeper of the tower of Segovia: I should love to make him that present, as an acknowledgment for the kind treatment I received from him during my confinement.'

The minister, laughing at this discourse, said—'I see, Gil Blas, thou hast a mind to make a Governor of a royal prison, as thou hast made a Viceroy. Well, be it so, my friend; I give to thee this vacant place for Tordeillas; but tell me freely what advantage thou wilt reap from it; for I don't believe thee fool enough to employ thy credit for nothing.'—'My lord,' answered I, 'ought not a man to pay his debts? Don Andrea, in the most disinterested manner, did me all the service he could: ought not I to requite his generosity.'—'You are becoming very disinterested,' Mr. Santillane, said his excellency: 'I think you were not so much so under the last minister!'—'I own it,' said I; 'my morals were corrupted by bad example: as every thing then was put to sale, I conformed myself to the fashion; and as every thing is now given away, I have resumed my integrity.'

I procured, then, the government of the royal prison of Valladolid for Don Andrea; whom, in a little time, I sent to that city, as well satisfied with his new settlement

ment as I was with the opportunity of acquitting myself of the obligation I owed him.

## C H A P. XIV.

*Santillane visits the Poet Nunnez: an Account of the Persons whom he found, the Discourse which he heard at his Lodgings.*

ONE afternoon I was seized with an inclination of visiting the Asturian poet, being curious to know how he was lodged. I went accordingly to the house of Signior Don Bertrand Gomez de Ribero, and asking for Nunnez—‘He does not live here,’ said the porter; ‘but lodges there at present, having hired the back-side of the house.’ So saying, he pointed to a house in the neighbourhood: whither I went; and, after having crossed a small court, entered into a naked hall, where I found my friend Fabricio still at table, with five or six of his companions, whom he treated that day.

They had almost dined, and consequently were in a trim for disputing; but as soon as they perceived me, their noisy discourse subsided into profound silence. Nunnez got up with great eagerness to receive me, crying—‘Gentlemen, this is Signior de Santillane, who is so good as to honor me with a visit; pray join me in paying your respects to the favourite of the Prime-minister.’ At these words all the guests got up to salute me; and, in favour of the title which I had received, treated me with great civility and respect. Although I was neither hungry nor thirsty, I could not excuse myself from sitting down at table with them; and was even obliged to honor the toast which they had proposed.

As I imagined that my presence was a check upon their conversation—‘Gentlemen,’ said I, ‘I have interrupted your discourse: pray, resume it, or I will be gone.’—‘These gentlemen,’ said Fabricio, ‘were  
‘talking

'talking of the Iphigenia of Euripides. The Batchelor Melchior de Villegas, who is a critic of the first order, was asking of Signior Don Jacinto de Romarata what was the most interesting circumstance of that tragedy.'—'Yes,' said Don Jacinto; 'and I answered, that it was the danger of Iphigenia.'—'And I,' said the batchelor, 'replied, (and I am ready to demonstrate my assertion) that the danger is not the most interesting part of the subject.'—'What is then?' cried the old Licentiate Gabriel de Leon. 'It is the wind,' said the batchelor.

The whole company burst out into laughing at this repartee, which I could not believe serious; I thought that Melchior pronounced it with a view of enlivening the conversation; but I did not know this virtuoso, who was a man that did not at all understand raillery. 'Laugh as much as you please, gentlemen,' replied he, dryly; 'I maintain that the wind alone ought to interest, surprise, and move the spectator: figure to yourselves a numerous army assembled to go and besiege Troy; conceive all the impatience of the chiefs and soldiers to execute that enterprize, that they may speedily return into Greece, where they have left what is most dear to them, their wives, children, and household gods; in the mean time, a cursed contrary wind detains them at Aulis, seems to nail them to the port, and, if it does not change, they cannot go and besiege the city of Priam: it is the wind, therefore, which constitutes the most interesting point of that tragedy. I share with the Greeks, I espouse their cause, my whole wish is the departure of the fleet, and I see with indifference the danger of Iphigenia, since her death is the only means of obtaining a favourable wind from the gods.'

Villegas had no sooner done speaking, than the laugh was renewed at his expence. Nunnez was so mischievous as to support his opinion, that he might afford more game to the railers, who began to pass a great many jokes



jokes upon the wind, but the batchelor, beholding them all with a phlegmatic, haughty look, treated them as ignorant and vulgar minds. I expected every moment to see them warm, and to go to loggerheads, the usual end of their dissertations: but I was baulked in my expectations: they were contented with reviling one another, and withdrew when they had eaten and drank their fill.

When they were gone, I asked Fabricio, why he did not live still with his treasurer; and if he had quarrelled with him. ‘Quarrelled!’ answered he; ‘God forbid! I am more in favor than ever with Signior Don Bertrand, who has allowed me to lodge by myself: I have, therefore, hired these lodgings, to receive my friends, and make merry with them in full liberty, which is often the case: for thou knowest that I am not of an humor to leave much wealth to my heirs; and, what is very happy for me, I am at present in a condition of enjoying parties of pleasure every day.’—‘I am overjoyed to hear it, my dear Nunnez,’ said I; ‘and I cannot help congratulating thee again upon the success of thy last tragedy: the whole eight hundred dramatic pieces of the great Lope have not brought him one fourth of what thou hast got by the Count de Sal-dagne.’

## BOOK



## BOOK XII.

## CHAP. I.

*Gil Blas is sent to Toledo by the Minister: the Motive and Successes of his Journey.*

DURING a whole month almost, his grace had been saying to me every day—‘Santillane, the time draws near when I shall set thy address to work;’ and still the time did not come. At length, however, it arrived; and his excellency spoke to me in these words—‘It is reported, that in the company of players belonging to Toledo, there is a young actress whose talents make a great noise: it is said that she dances and sings divinely, and quite captivates the spectators by her declamation. I am assured also, that she has a considerable share of beauty. Such a genius deserves to appear at court. The King loves plays, music, and dancing; and he must not be deprived of the pleasure of seeing and hearing a person of such extraordinary merit. I have resolved, therefore, to send thee to Toledo, to judge thyself whether or not she is actually such a wonderful actress. I will be governed by the impression she shall make upon thee, as I depend a great deal on thy discernment.’ I answered, that I should give his grace a good account of that affair; and prepared for my departure with one lacquey only, whom I ordered to put off the minister’s livery, that things might be done the more mysteriously; and this was very much to his excellency’s taste. I set out then for Toledo, where, when I arrived, I alighted at an inn near the castle. Scarce had I set my foot to the ground, when the landlord, taking me, doubtless, for some country gentleman, said to me—‘Signior Cavalier, I sup-

pose

‘pose you are come to town to see the august ceremony of the *Auto da Fé*\*, which is to be performed to-morrow.’ I answered in the affirmative; thinking it more prudent to let him believe that, than to give him an opportunity of questioning me about my coming to Toledo. ‘You will see,’ he resumed, ‘one of the finest processions that ever happened: there are, I am told, more than a hundred prisoners, among whom they reckon above ten who are to be burnt.’

Next morning, indeed, before sun-rise, I heard all the bells of the city tolling; and this melancholy sound was to advertise the people, that they were going to begin the *Auto da Fé*. Curious to see this solemnity, I put on my cloaths in a hurry, and repaired to the inquisition. All along the streets through which the procession was to pass, scaffolds were erected, upon one of which I hired a place. In a little time I perceived the Dominicans, who walked foremost, preceded by the banners of the inquisition. These good fathers were immediately followed by the wretched victims which were to be sacrificed that day by the Holy Office. These miserable creatures walked one after another, with their heads and feet bare, each having a wax-taper in his hand, and a godfather† by his side. Some had large scapularies of yellow stuff, garnished with St. Andrew’s crosses painted red, and called *sanbenito*; others wore *carochas*, which are high paper caps, made in the shape of a sugar-loaf, and covered with flames and diabolical figures.

As I looked attentively at these unfortunate people, with a compassion which I took care to conceal, that I might not suffer for it, I thought I recollected among those who had their heads adorned with *carochas*, the reverend Father Hilary, and his companion Brother Am-

\* The act of faith.

† People named by the inquisitor, to accompany the prisoners in the *Auto da Fé*, and obliged to be answerable for them.

brose.

brose. They passed so near me, that I could not be mistaken. 'What do I see!' said I to myself; 'Heaven, wearied with the disorderly lives of these wretches, hath delivered them at last to the justice of the inquisition!' So saying, I felt myself seized with horror; I trembled from head to foot; and my spirits were so disordered, that I had almost swooned. The connection which I once had with these rogues, the adventure of Xelva, in short, all the circumstances of my correspondence with them, presented themselves that moment to my fancy; and I thought I could never be thankful enough to God for having preserved me from the scapulary and carochas.

When the ceremony was ended, I returned to the inn, trembling at the dreadful spectacle which I had beheld: but these afflicting images which disturbed my imagination dispersed insensibly; and now my whole study was to acquit myself handsomely of the commission entrusted to my care. I waited impatiently for play-time, that I might go to the theatre, judging that to be the most proper beginning of my work: and, as soon as the hour came, went thither, and sat down by a knight of Alcantara; with whom, entering into conversation—'Signior,' said I to him, 'may a stranger be so bold as to ask you one question?'—'Signior Cavalier,' answered he, very politely, 'I shall think it an honor.'—'I have heard the actors of Toledo,' I resumed, 'very much extolled; pray, have I been misinformed?'—'No,' replied the knight; 'their company is not bad; nay, there are great players among them. You will see, among others, the fair Lucretia, an actress of fourteen years of age, who will surprise you very much. I shall have no occasion to point her out to you; when she appears, you will easily distinguish her from the rest.' I asked if she was to play that evening: and he told me she would; observing, at the same time, that she had a very shining part to act in the piece which was going to be represented.

The play began; and two actresses, who had neglected

lected nothing which could contribute towards rendering them charming, appeared on the stage; but, in spite of the lustre of their diamonds, I took neither the one nor the other for her whom I expected. At length Lucretia walked forward from the bottom of the stage; and her appearance was saluted by a long and general clapping of hands. 'Ah, there she is!' said I to myself: 'what a noble air! what grace! what fine eyes! O the divine creature!' I was actually very well pleased, or rather passionately struck with her person. On hearing her recite the first couplet, I found she had nature, fire, an understanding above her age; and I joined my applause to that which she willingly received from the whole audience, during the whole performance. 'Well,' said the knight to me, 'you see how Lucretia is caressed by the public.'—'I am not at all surprised at it,' answered I: 'You would be less so still,' said he, 'if you had heard her sing. She is a perfect syren. Woe be to those who listen! Her dancing is no less formidable: her steps, as dangerous as her voice, charm the eye, and force the heart to yield.'—'If that be the case,' cried I, 'it must be owned she is a prodigy! What happy mortal has the pleasure of ruining himself for such an amiable creature!'

'She has no declared lover,' said he, 'and even scandal has not as yet involved her in any private intrigue. Nevertheless,' added he, 'this may soon be the case; for Lucretia is under the conduct of her aunt Estella, who is certainly the most expert of all the actresses.' At the name of Estella, I interrupted the knight with precipitation, to ask if that Estella was an actress of the Toledo company. 'She is one of the best of them,' said he; 'she has not acted to day, and we have suffered by her absence: she usually plays the part of the waiting-woman, which she performs to admiration. Her action is full of spirit; perhaps too full; but it is an agreeable fault, which ought to be forgiven.' The knight told me wonders of this Estella; and, by the picture he drew of her person, I never doubted that it



was Laura, that same Laura of whom I have spoken so much in my history, and whom I had left at Granada.

However, to be more certain still, after the play I went behind the scenes; and, casting my eyes around, found her in the tyring-room, talking to some gentlemen, who, perhaps, regarded her only as the aunt of Lucretia. I advanced to salute Laura; but whether through whim, or in order to punish me for my precipitate departure from Granada, she pretended not to know me, and received my civilities so dryly, that I was a little disconcerted. Instead of upbraiding her in a laughing humor for her cold behaviour towards me, I was fool enough to be nettled at it: I even retired hastily, resolving, in my passion, to return next day to Madrid. 'To be revenged of Laura,' said I to myself, 'her niece shall not have the honour of appearing before the king: for this purpose, I can give the minister such a description of Lucretia as I please; I have no more to do but to tell him that she dances with a bad grace, that she has a squeaking voice; and, in short, that her charms consist in her youth only. I am sure that his excellency, after that, will have no inclination to bring her to court.'

Such was the vengeance I meditated against Laura for her behaviour to me; but my resentment did not last long: next day, just as I was about to depart, a page entered my chamber, and said—'Here is a letter for Signior de Santillane.'—'I am the person, my child,' answered I, taking the letter, which contained these words—

'FORGET the manner in which you was received last night in the tyring-room, and be so good as to follow the bearer.'

I immediately took the page for my conductor, who, when we were near the playhouse, introduced me into a very

very handsome house, where I found Laura at her toilette, in a very genteel apartment.

She got up to embrace me, saying—‘Signior Gil Blas, I know that you have no cause to be pleased with the reception you met with when you came to salute me in my tyring-room; an old friend, like you, had a right to expect more civil treatment: but I must tell you, for my excuse, that I was then in a very bad humor. When you appeared, I was quite engrossed by some scandalous discourse which one of our gentlemen had uttered against my niece, whose honor is dearer to me than my own. Your sudden retreat,’ added she, ‘made me immediately recollect myself; and that moment I ordered my page to follow you to your lodging, that I might to-day make amends for my fault.’—‘That is already done, my dear Laura,’ said I; let us talk no more of that matter: let us rather inform one another of what has happened to us since the unlucky day on which the dread of just chastisement made me quit Granada with great precipitation. I left you, you may remember, in pretty great perplexity: pray, how did you extricate yourself? Had you not occasion for all your address to appease your Portuguese lover?’—‘Not at all,’ replied Laura: ‘don’t you know, that in such cases the men are so weak that they sometimes even spare the women the trouble to justify themselves? I affirmed,’ continued she, ‘to the Marquis de Marialva, that thou was my brother. Pardon me, Mr. Santillane, if I speak to you as familiarly as heretofore: but I can’t get rid of my old habits. I tell thee, then, that I brazened it out. “Don’t you see,” said I to the Portuguese nobleman, “that all this is the work of jealousy and rage? Narcissa, my comrade and rival, incensed to see me in quiet possession of a heart of which she was baulked, has played me this trick: she has bribed the under candle-snuffer; who, as the minister of her resentment, has the impudence to say, that he has seen me in Arsenia’s chamber-maid. Nothing can be more false;’

“the widow of Don Antonio Cœlo always entertained too noble sentiments to humble herself so low as to serve an actress. Besides, what proves the falsity of the accusation, and the conspiracy of my accusers, is the precipitate retreat of my brother: if he was pressed, he might confound their slander; but Narcissia has, doubtless, employed some new artifice to make him disappear.”

“Though these reasons,” pursued Laura, “made but an indifferent apology, the Marquis was so good as to be satisfied with it; and that good-natured nobleman continued to love me until the day of his departure from Granada, on his return to Portugal. Indeed, he did not stay long after thee; and the wife of Zapata had the pleasure of seeing me lose the lover of whom I had deprived her. After that I lived some years at Granada; then, a division happening in our company, which is often the case, all the players separated: some went to Seville, others to Cordova, and I came to Toledo, where I have been ten years, with my niece Lucretia, whom thou must have seen act last night, since thou wast at the play.”

I could not help laughing in this place; and Laura asking the cause—“Can’t you guess?” said I. “You have neither brother nor sister, and of consequence can not be Lucretia’s aunt. Besides, when I calculate the time which hath elapsed since our last separation, and compare it with the age of your niece, I cannot help thinking that you are more nearly related.”

“I understand you, Mr. Gil Blas,” replied Don Antonio’s widow, reddening; “what a chronologist you are! it is impossible to make you believe it. Well then, my friend, Lucretia is my daughter, by the Marquis de Marialva; she is the fruit of our correspondence; I can no longer conceal it from thee.”—“What a great effort you make, my princess!” said I, “in revealing that secret, after having imparted to me your adventures with the steward of the hospital of Zamora. I must tell you, moreover, that Lucretia is a maid of such

such singular merit, that the public can never be thankful enough to you for having made such a present to it. It were to be wished that all your comrades had done the same.'

If some mischievous reader, in this place, recollecting the private conversations which I had with Laura, at Granada, while I was secretary to the Marquis de Marialva, suspects that I might dispute with the nobleman the honor of being Lucretia's father, it is a suspicion, the justice of which I must avow to my shame.—I recounted my principal adventures to Laura in my turn, and made her acquainted with my present situation.

She listened to my narration so attentively, as to shew that it was far from being indifferent to her; and, when I had finished it—'Friend Santillane,' said she, 'I find you act a very considerable part on the theatre of the world; and you cannot imagine how much I am overjoyed at your good fortune. When I shall bring Lucretia to Madrid, with an intention to introduce her into the prince's company, I flatter myself that she will find a powerful protector in Signior Santillane.'

'Never doubt that,' answered I; 'you may depend upon me: I will procure your daughter's admittance into the prince's company whenever you please; this is what I can promise, without presuming too much upon my power.'—'I would take you at your word,' replied Laura, 'and set out for Madrid to-morrow, were I not restricted to this place by engagements with our company.'—'An order from court can break these ties,' said I; 'and you shall receive one in less than eight days. I shall be pleased in taking Lucretia from the Toledans; such an handsome actress is destined for courtiers, and properly belongs to us.'

Lucretia entered the room just as I had pronounced these words, and seemed so pretty and engaging that I took her for the goddess Hebe. She had just risen, and her natural beauty, shining without the help of art, presented a ravishing object to my view. 'Come niece,' said her mother to her, 'come and thank this gentleman

‘for his friendship : he is an old acquaintance of mine, who has great interest at court, and intends to introduce us both into the prince’s company.’

These words seemed to give pleasure to the dear girl, who made me a low curtsy, and said, with an enchanting smile—‘I most humbly thank you for your obliging intentions ; but, in taking me from the people, by whom I am beloved, are you sure that I shall please the audience at Madrid ? I shall, perhaps, lose by the change. I remember to have heard my aunt say, that she has seen actresses caressed in one place, and hissed in another, and this gives me some concern ; beware of exposing me to the contempt, and yourself to the reproaches of the court.’

‘Fair Lucretia,’ answered I, ‘neither you nor I have reason to be apprehensive of that : I rather fear, that by inflaming all that behold you, you will create some misunderstanding among our grandees.’—‘The fear of my niece,’ said Laura, ‘is better founded than your’s ; but I hope they are both vain ; if Lucretia cannot make a noise by her charms, in recompense she is no contemptible actress.’

Our conversation lasted some time longer ; and I had reason to conclude, from every thing which Lucretia said, that she was a maid of a superior genius. I then took my leave of the two ladies, assuring them that they should soon have an order from court to repair to Madrid.

## CHAP. II.

*Santillane gives an Account of his Commission to the Minister, who employs him to bring Lucretia to Madrid. The Arrival of that Actress, and her Appearance at Court.*

AT my return to Madrid, I found the Count-duke very impatient to know the success of my journey. ‘Gil Blas,’ said he, ‘hast thou seen this same actress ?’

‘Is



COOKE'S POCKET EDITION OF SELECT NOVELS.



VOL. IV. CHA. VIII.  
of Diana presenting to Frederick Prince  
and Lucretia in the Court of Madrid.

Printed for Cooke, 7, Mark Lane, London, 1804.

2 JY 58

fa  
n  
co  
'  
'  
'  
'  
'  
'  
th  
th  
a l  
his  
rec  
two  
' to  
' th  
' sh  
' ti  
' ev  
' til  
I  
him  
into  
Tol  
with  
' ate  
' the  
with  
so th  
who  
the n  
ings

‘Is she worth bringing to court?’—‘My Lord,’ I replied, ‘Fame, which usually praises beauties more than they deserve, has not said enough in commendation of young Lucretia: she is an admirable creature, both as to her person and talents.’

‘Is it possible!’ cried the Minister, with an interior satisfaction, which I read in his eyes, and which made me believe that he had sent me to Toledo on his own account, ‘is it possible that she can be so amiable!’—‘When you have seen her,’ answered I, ‘you will own that no eulogium can do justice to her charms.—Santillane,’ said his Excellency, ‘give me a faithful relation of thy journey. I shall be very glad to hear it.’

To satisfy my master, I then recounted all, even the history of Laura inclusively. I told him, that this actress had Lucretia by the Marquis de Marialva, a Portuguese nobleman, who, stopping at Granada, on his travels, fell in love with her. In short, when I had recounted to his Grace every thing that happened between the two actresses and me, he said, —‘I am overjoyed to hear that Lucretia is daughter to a man of quality; that circumstance interests me still more in her behalf; she must be brought to town. But,’ added he, ‘continue as thou hast begun; let not me appear in it: every thing must pass in the name of Gil Blas de Santillane.’

I went and told Carnero, that his excellency desired him to expedite an order, by which the king received into his company Estella and Lucretia, two actresses of Toledo. ‘Aha, Signior de Santillane!’ said Carnero, with a satirical smile; ‘yes you shall be served immediately, since, in all appearance, you interest yourself for these two ladies.’ At the same time, he wrote an order with his own hand, and delivered it to me expedited; so that I sent it instantly to Estella by the same lacquey who had attended me to Toledo. Eight days after, the mother and daughter arriving at Madrid, took lodgings hard by the prince’s company, and their first care

was

was to give me notice of it by a billet. I visited them immediately, where, after a thousand offers of service on my side, and as many acknowledgments on theirs, I left them to prepare for their first appearance, which I wished might be brilliant and successful.

They advertised themselves as two new actresses, whom the prince's company had received by an order from court; and they began with a comedy which they had often acted at Toledo, with applause. In what part of the world are new sights disregarded? The playhouse was that day filled with an extraordinary concourse of spectators; and you may well imagine that I did not fail to be there. I suffered a little before the piece began; and, prepossessed as I was in favour of the talents both of mother and daughter, I trembled for them; so much was I interested in their success. But scarce had they opened their mouths, when my fear banished by the applause which they received. Estella was looked upon as a consummate comic actress, and Lucretia as a prodigy in tender parts. This last captivated all hearts. Some admired the beauty of her eyes, others were touched by the sweetness of her voice; and every body, struck with the graces and brilliancy of her youth, went away enchanted by her appearance.

The Count-duke, being more interested than I imagined in the first essay of this actress, was at the play that evening; and I saw him go out about the end of the performance seemingly very well satisfied with our two new players. Curious to know if he was really affected with their success, I followed him home, and going into his closet just after him—'Well my lord, said I, 'is your excellency satisfied with young Marialva?'—'My excellency,' answered he, smiling, 'would be very nice indeed, if I refused to join my vote to that of the public. Yes, child, I am charmed with thy Lucretia, and I don't doubt that the king will be pleased when he sees her.'

CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

*Lucretia makes a great Noise at Court, and acts before the King, who falls in love with her. The Consequences of his Passion.*

THE appearance of two new actresses soon made a noise at court, the very next day at the King's levee. Some noblemen extolled young Lucretia in particular, and drew such a beautiful picture of her, that the monarch was struck with it : but, dissembling the impression which their discourses made upon his heart, he seemed to take no notice of what they said. Nevertheless, as soon as he found himself alone with the Count-duke, he asked who this actress was whom they praised so much. The minister answered, that she was a young player of Toledo, who had made her first appearance the preceding night with great success. 'She is called 'Lucretia,' added he; 'a name very suitable to people of her profession. She is an acquaintance of Santilane's, who spoke so much in her favour, that I thought it proper to receive her into your majesty's company.'

The King smiled when he heard my name mentioned, because he remembered, perhaps, at that moment, that it was I who had made him acquainted with Catalina, and foresaw that I should do him the same service on this occasion. 'Count,' said he to the minister, 'I will go to-morrow and see this Lucretia act. Take care to advertise her of my intention.'

The Count-duke having repeated this conversation to me, and informed me of the King's design, sent me to impart it to our two actresses. 'I come,' said I to Laura, who was the first I met, 'to tell you a piece of great news; you will to-morrow, have among your spectators the sovereign of this monarchy; this is what  
 'I am



‘I am ordered by the minister to acquaint you with. I don’t doubt that your daughter and you will do your utmost to deserve the honour which the King intends you ; but I advise you to chuse a piece in which there is both dancing and music, that he may admire all the talents of Lucretia together.’—‘We will take your advice,’ replied Laura, ‘and do all in our power to amuse the prince.’—‘He cannot fail of being pleased,’ said I, seeing Lucretia come in, in a dishabille, which gave her more charms than the most superb theatrical dress. ‘He will be so much the more satisfied with your lovely niece, as he loves singing and dancing above all other entertainments : who knows but he may be tempted, to throw the handkerchief at her!’ ‘I don’t at all wish,’ replied Laura, ‘that he may have any such temptation ; notwithstanding his being a powerful monarch, he might find obstacles to the accomplishment of his desires. Lucretia is virtuous, though bred behind the scenes ; and whatever pleasure she may feel in seeing herself applauded on the stage, she would much rather pass for a modest girl than for a good actress,

‘Why should my aunt,’ said young Marialva, joining in the conversation, ‘form such chimeras to fight with ? I shall never be obliged to repulse the sighs of the king ; the delicacy of his taste will save him from the reproaches he would deserve, if he could humble his attention to me.’—‘But, charming Lucretia,’ said I, ‘should it happen that the prince would attach himself to you, and chuse you for his mistress, would you be so cruel as to let him languish in your charms like an ordinary lover ?’—‘Why not ?’ answered she. ‘Yes, doubtless : and though virtue were out of the question, my vanity would exult much more in resisting than in yielding to his passion.’ I was not a little astonished to hear a pupil of Laura talk in this manner ; and left the ladies ; praising the last for having bestowed such good education on the other.

Next

Next day the king, impatient to see Lucretia, went to the play. They acted a performance, mixed with songs and dances, in which our young actress shone very much. From the beginning to the end, I kept my eyes fixed on the monarch, and in his looks endeavoured to read his thoughts; but he baffled my penetration by an air of gravity which all along he affected to preserve. I did not learn till next day what I was so curious to know. 'Santillane,' said the minister to me, 'I have just left the King, who has spoke to me of Lucretia with so much vivacity, that I am convinced he is captivated by that young player; and, as I told him that thou wast the occasion of bringing her from Toledo, he said he should be glad to talk with thee in private on that subject. Go, instantly, and present thyself at his chamber-door, where there is an order already given to admit thee. Run, therefore, and bring me back, as soon as possible, an account of the conversation.'

I flew instantly to the palace, where I found the King alone, walking very fast in expectation of my coming, and seemingly very much perplexed. He put several questions to me about Lucretia, whose history he obliged me to recount: he then asked, if the little gentlewoman had never been engaged in any intrigue. I boldly assured him that she had not, (though these sorts of assurances are a little rash!) and the prince seemed very glad to hear it. 'If that be the case,' said he, 'I chuse thee for my agent with Lucretia; and desire, that by thy means she may this evening learn her victory. Go, signify her conquest from me,' added he, putting into my hand a diamond necklace worth forty thousand crowns; 'and tell her, that I desire she will accept of that present, until I give her more solid marks of my affection.'

Before I performed this commission, I went back to the Count-duke, and made a faithful report of what the king had said: with this I imagined the minister would be more afflicted than rejoiced; for I believed (as I have already observed) that he himself had amorous views upon

upon Lucretia, and would be chagrined to hear that his master was become his rival; but I was mistaken. Far from seeming mortified at the news, it gave him so much joy, that, being unable to contain it, some words escaped him, which did not fall to the ground. 'Aha, Philip!' cried he; 'egad! I have you fast. For once, you will be sick of business.' This apostrophe disclosed the whole contrivance of the Count-duke. I now perceived that the minister, being afraid of the King's applying himself to serious affairs, endeavoured to amuse him with pleasures more suitable to his humor. 'Santillane,' said he, afterwards, 'lose no time; make haste, my friend, to go and execute the important order which thou hast received, and which a great many noblemen at court would glory in performing. Consider,' said he, 'that thou hast here no Count de Lemos to deprive thee of one half of the honor acquired in this service: thou wilt have it entirely to thyself; and, moreover, enjoy all the fruits of it.'

Thus did his excellency gild the pill, which I swallowed down gently, though not without tasting the bitterness of it: for, since my imprisonment, I had been used to look upon things in a moral point of view, and did not think the post of Mercury in chief quite so honourable as it was called. However, though I was not vicious enough to perform it without remorse, I had not virtue sufficient to make me refuse the employment. I therefore obeyed the king the more willingly, as I saw at the same time that my compliance would be agreeable to the minister, whom it was my sole study to please.

I thought proper to address myself first to Laura, to whom, in a private conversation, I disclosed my mission in a discreet manner; and, towards the end of the discourse, presented the jewels; at sight of which the lady, being unable to conceal her joy, gave a loose to it. 'Signior Gil Blas,' cried she, 'I ought not to constrain myself before my oldest and best friend. I should be to blame in affecting a false severity of morals, and

'making

'making grimaces with you. Yes, you need not doubt  
'it,' continued she, 'I am overjoyed that my daughter  
'has made such a precious conquest, all the advantages  
'of which I comprehend; but, between you and me, I  
'am afraid that Lucretia will look upon them with a  
'different eye: for, though a young actress, she is so  
'careful of her chastity, that she has already rejected the  
'addresses of two young noblemen, both amiable and  
'rich. You may say, indeed, that these were not kings.  
'True; and, in all probability, the passion of a crowned  
'head will shake the virtue of Lucretia. Nevertheless,  
'I must tell you, that the thing is uncertain, and I de-  
'clare that I will never force the inclinations of my  
'daughter. If, far from thinking herself honored by  
'the transient affections of the king, she shall regard  
'that honor as infamous, let not that great prince be  
'disobliged if she shall conceal herself from him. Re-  
'turn to-morrow,' added she, 'and then I will tell you  
'whether you must carry back to him a favorable an-  
'swer, or his jewels.'

I did not at all doubt that Laura would exhort Lucretia to swerve from her duty, rather than remain in it, and I depended a good deal on that exhortation. Nevertheless, I learned with surprise next day, that Laura had as much difficulty in swaying her daughter to vice, as other mothers have to form theirs' to virtue; and, which is still more surprising, Lucretia, after having granted some private interviews to the monarch, felt so much remorse for having yielded to his desires, that she quitted the world all of a sudden, and shut herself up in the monastery of the Incarnation, where she soon fell sick and died of grief. Laura, being inconsolable for the loss of her daughter, whose death she upbraided herself with, retired into the convent of the Female Penitents, there to mourn the pleasures of her youth. The king was affected by the unexpected retreat of Lucretia; but, being of a humor not to be long affected with any thing, consoled himself by degrees for this event. As for the Count-duke, although he did not seem very much touched

at this incident, it did not fail to give him a great deal of mortification; and this the reader will easily believe.

#### C H A P. IV.

*Santillane is invested by the Minister with a new Employment.*

I WAS also sensibly affected by the misfortune of Lucretia, and felt such remorse for having contributed to it, that, looking upon myself as an infamous wretch, in spite of the quality of the lover whose passion I had served, I resolved to abandon the caduceus for-ever. I even expressed the reluctance I had to bear it, and begged he would employ me in something else. ‘Santillane,’ said he, ‘I am charmed with thy delicacy; and, since thou art a man of such honor, will give thee an occupation more suitable to thy virtue. This it is; listen attentively to what I am going to impart.’

‘Some years before I was in favor,’ continued he, ‘chance one day presented to my view a lady, so handsome and well made, that I ordered her to be followed. I learned that she was a Genoese, called Donna Margarita Spinola, who lived at Madrid on the revenue of her beauty, and that Don Francisco de Valeasar\*, an alcade of the court, a rich old married man, spent a great deal of money upon the coquette. This report, which ought to have inspired me with contempt for her, made me conceive a violent desire of sharing her favors with Valeasar; and, to satisfy it, I had recourse to a female go-between, who had the address,

\* Don Francisco de Valeasar actually married this lady when she was big with child, and adopted the boy, whom he educated and acknowledged as his own son during the space of thirty-one years; at the expiration of which the Count-duke, finding himself without heirs-male, had him legitimated, and created Marquis de Mayenza.

in



‘in a little time, to procure for me a private interview with the Genoeſe; and that was followed by many more, ſo that my rival and I were equally well treated for our preſents. Perhaps, too, ſhe had other gallants as happy as we were.

‘Be that as it will, Margarita, in receiving ſuch conſuſed homage, inſenſibly became pregnant, and brought forth a ſon, the honor of whom ſhe beſtowed on each of her lovers in particular, but not one of them being in conſcience able to boaſt himſelf the father of that child, it was diſowned by them all; ſo that the Genoeſe was obliged to maintain it with the fruit of her intrigues: this ſhe did for eighteen years, at the end of which term dying, ſhe has left her ſon without fortune, and, which is worſe, without education.

‘This, purſued his grace, ‘is the ſecret I had to impart, and I will now inform thee of the great deſign which I have projected. I will bring this unfortunate child from obſcurity; and, making him paſs from one extreme to another, raiſe him to honors, and own him for my ſon.’

At this extravagant project it was impoſſible for me to hold my tongue. ‘How, my Lord!’ cried I; ‘can your excellency have taken ſuch a ſtrange reſolution; pardon me for uſing that term, which hath eſcaped my zeal.’ — ‘Thou wilt ſay that I am very prudent,’ he replied, with precipitation, ‘when I have told thee the reaſons which determined me to take it. I don’t deſire that my collaterals ſhould be my heirs. Thou wilt ſay, that I am not, as yet, of ſuch an advanced age as to make me deſpair of having children by my Lady Olivarez. But every one knows himſelf beſt. Let it ſuffice to tell thee, that there is no ſecret in chymiſtry which I have not tried, in vain, to become a father. Therefore, ſince fortune, ſupplying the defects of nature, preſents a child to me, whoſe true father perhaps I am, I am reſolved to adopt him.’

When I saw the minister bent on this adoption, I ceased to oppose it, knowing him to be a man capable of committing a foolish action rather than swerve from his opinion. 'The sole business, now,' added he, 'is to bestow education upon Don Henry Philip de Guzman, (for this name I intend he shall bear) until he shall be in a condition to possess the dignities that await him. Thou, my dear Santillane, art the person whom I chuse to be his tutor. I confide in thy understanding and attachment to me for thy care in regulating his family, in giving him all sorts of masters; in a word, of making him an accomplished cavalier.'

I would have refused this employment, representing to the Count-duke, that I was very ill qualified to educate young noblemen, having never practised that business, which required more knowledge and merit than I possessed. But he interrupted me, and shut my mouth, by saying that he was absolutely resolved to make me governor to this adopted son, whom he destined for the first offices of the monarchy. I prepared myself, therefore, to fill this place for the satisfaction of his grace, who, to reward my compliance, encreased my small revenue with a pension of a thousand crowns, which he procured, or, rather gave me, on the commandery of Maimdra.

## CHAP.



## C H A P. V.

*The Son of the Genoese is owned by an authentic Act, and called Don Henry Philip de Guzman. Santillane forms the Family of that young Nobleman, and hires all sorts of Masters for him.*

THE Count-duke, in a little time, actually owned the son of Donna Margarita Spinola, and the deed was executed with the consent and inclinations of the King. Don Henry Philip de Guzman (for that was the name of this child of many fathers) was declared sole heir of the Count d'Olivarez, and of the duchy of San Lucar. The Minister, that nobody might be ignorant of this event, ordered Carnero to communicate the declaration to the Ambassadors and Grandees of Spain, who were not a little surprized at his conduct. The wits of Madrid had a fund of mirth from it a long time, and the satirical poets did not neglect such a fair occasion of shedding the gall of their pens.

When I asked where this gentleman was whom his grace intended to entrust to my care—'He is in this city,' he replied, 'under the direction of an aunt, from whom I will take him as soon as thou shalt have prepared a house for him.'

This was soon performed. I took a house, which I caused to be magnificently furnished; hired pages, a porter, and footman; and, with the assistance of Caporis, filled up the places of his officers. When I had completed his attendants, I went and advertised his excellency, who immediately sent for his equivocal heir and new shoot from the trunk of the Guzman, and I found him a tall young fellow, of an agreeable person. 'Don Henry,' said his grace to him, pointing with his finger to me, 'this gentleman is the guide whom I have chosen to conduct you in the career of life. I have the greatest confidence in him, and give him

‘him an absolute power over you.—Yes, Santillane,’ said he, turning to me, ‘I abandon him entirely to your care, and don’t doubt that you will give a good account of him.’

To this discourse the minister joined others, exhorting the young man to submit to my directions; after which I conducted Don Henry to his house, where, when we arrived, I made all his domestics pass in review before him, signifying the office of each. He did not seem confounded at the change of his condition; and, accommodating himself to the deference and officious respect that was shewn to him, he seemed to have been always that which he was now become by chance.

He did not want capacity, but was wholly illiterate, being scarce able to read or write. I furnished him with a preceptor to teach him the elements of the Latin tongue, and hired for him masters of geography, history, and fencing. You may well believe, that I did not forget a dancing-master: I was only embarrassed in the choice; for at that time there was a great number famous in that profession at Madrid, and I did not know to whom I ought to give the preference. While I was in this perplexity, a man richly dressed came into the court, and I being told that he wanted to speak with me, went to him, imagining that he was at least a knight of St. Jago or Alcantara. When I asked his commands.

‘Signior de Santillane,’ answered he, after having made several bows, which smelled strongly of his profession, ‘understanding that your worship is the person who chuses masters for Signior Don Henry, I am come to offer my service; my name is Martin Ligerio; and I have (thank Heaven) some reputation. It is not my custom to come and solicit for scholars; that is the province of little obscure dancing-masters. I usually wait until I am sent for; but as I have taught the Duke de Medina Sidonia, Don Lewis de Haro, and some other noblemen of the family of Guzman, to which I am as it were a servant born, I thought it my duty to anticipate

'pate your messâge.'—'I find by your discourse,' said I, 'that you are the man we want. How much do you take per month?'—'you take per month?' swered he, 'is the current price, and I give but two lessons per week.'—'Four doubloons a month!' cried I; 'that is a great deal.'—'How! a great deal!' replied he, with an air of astonishment; 'you would give a pistole a-month to a master of philosophy.'

There was no resisting such a pleasant reply, at which I laughed heartily, and asked Signior Ligero, if he really thought a man of his profession preferable to a master of philosophy. 'Doubtless,' said he, 'we are of much greater use than those gentlemen. What is a man before he has passed through our hands? what but an ill-licked cub? but our lessons mould him by little and little into a due form. In a word, we teach him to move gracefully, giving him attitudes and airs of dignity and importance.'

I yielded to the arguments of this dancing-master, whom I hired for Don Henry at the rate of four double pistoles a-month, since that was the price of great masters of his art.

## C H A P. VI.

*Scipio returning from New Spain, Gil Blas settles him in the Service of Don Henry. The Studies of that young Nobleman, with the Honors which were conferred upon him, and an Account of the Lady to whom he was married. Gil Blas becomes noble in spite of himself.*

I HAD not as yet compleated the half of Don Henry's family, when Scipio returned from Mexico. I asked him if he was satisfied with his voyage, and he answered—'I have reason to be so; since, with three thousand ducats in specie, I have brought over twice as much  
' in



‘in merchandise of the consumption of this country.’—  
 ‘I congratulate thee, my child,’ I replied. ‘Thy fortune is now begun; and it is in thy power to comply with it, by returning to the Indies next year: or, if thou preferrest an agreeable post at Madrid to the trouble of going so far to amass wealth, thou hast nothing to do but to speak; I have one at thy service.’—  
 ‘Egad!’ said the son of Coscolina, ‘there is no room for hesitation. I would much rather execute a good employment near you, than expose myself anew to the perils of a long voyage. Pray, master, explain yourself; what post do you intend for your humble servant?’

For his better information, I recounted to him the story of the young nobleman whom the Count-duke had introduced into the family of *Guzman*; and after having told him, that the minister had chosen me governor to Don Henry, I promised to make him valet de chambre to that adopted son. Scipio, who asked no better, willingly accepted the post, and acquitted himself in it so well, that in less than three or four days he acquired the confidence and friendship of his new master.

I imagined that the pedagogues whom I had chosen to teach the son of the Genoese, would find their Latin thrown away, believing one at his age undisciplinable. But I was much mistaken. He easily comprehended and retained all that was shewn to him, and his masters were very well satisfied with his capacity. I ran eagerly to impart this piece of news to the duke, who received it with excessive joy. ‘Santillane,’ cried he, transported, ‘I am ravished to hear that Don Henry has such a memory and penetration! I perceive my own blood in him; and what convinces me of his being my son is, that I feel as much affection for him, as if he had been born by my Lady Olivarez. Thou seest by this, my friend, that nature declares itself.’ I was not fool enough to tell his grace my sentiments of the matter; but, respecting his weaknels, left him to enjoy the pleasure

sure (whether true or false) of believing himself the father of Don Henry.

Although all the Guzmans entertained a mortal hatred to this young nobleman of fresh date, they disssembled it out of policy; nay, some of them affected to court his friendship; he was visited by the ambassadors and grandees who were then at Madrid, and honored by them as much as if he had been a legitimate son of the Count-duke. This minister, overjoyed to see such incense offered to his idol, soon decked him with dignities. He began by asking of the King the cross of Alcantara, with a commandery of ten thousand crowns, for Don Henry. In a little time after he was made gentleman of the bed-chamber. Then, resolving to marry him to a lady of the most noble family of Spain, he cast his eyes upon Donna Juana Velasco, daughter to the Duke of Castile, and had authority enough to accomplish the marriage, in spite of that Duke and all his relations.

A few days before the marriage, his grace, having sent for me, put some papers into my hand, saying—  
'Hold, Gil Blas, here are letters of nobility, which I have ordered to be expedited for thee.'—  
'My lord,' answered I, surprised at his words, 'your excellency knows that I am the son of a poor duenna and squire; so that, in my opinion, the nobility would be profaned by my association; and it is, of all the favors which his majesty could bestow, that which I deserve and desire the least.'—  
'Thy birth,' replied the minister, 'is an objection that is easily removed: thou hast been employed in state affairs, both under the Duke of Lerma's ministry and mine; besides,' added he, with a smile, 'hast thou not done the monarch some service which deserves a recompence? In a word Santillane, thou art not unworthy the honor which I have procured for thee. Moreover, the rank which thou holdest with regard to my son, requires that thou shouldest be noble; and it is on that account that I have obtained the patent.'—  
'I yield, my lord,' I replied

plied, 'since your excellency insists upon my compliance.' So saying, I went away with my patent in my pocket.

'I am now a gentleman,' said I to myself, when I had got into the street, 'ennobled, without being obliged to my parents for my quality. I may, when I please, be called Don Gil Blas; and if any one of my acquaintance shall take in his head to laugh in my face when he calls me so, I will shew my patent. But let us read it,' continued I, taking it out of my pocket, and see in what manner my original meanness is washed away.' I therefore perused the paper, the substance of which was, that the King, to reward the zeal which I had manifested on more than one occasion for his service, and the good of the state, had thought proper to gratify my attachment with letters of nobility. I will venture to say, in my own praise, that they did not inspire me with the least pride. Having the meanness of my extraction always before my eyes, this honor humbled instead of made me vain; therefore I determined to lock up my patent in a drawer, and never boast of its being in my possession.

## CHAP. VII.

*Gil Blas meets Fabricio again by Accident. The last Conversation that happened between them, and the important Advice which Nunnez gave to Santillane.*

THE Asturian poet (as must have been observed by the reader) willingly neglected me; and my occupations did not permit me to visit him. I had not seen him since the day of the dissertation on the Iphigenia of Euripides, when chance again threw him in my way near the Gate of the Sun. He was coming out of a printing-house, and I accosted him, saying—'Aha, Mr. Nunnez! you have been at the printer's; that seems to threaten the public with a new work of your composition.'—'That is what, indeed, it may expect,' answered

answered he. 'I have actually in the press a pamphlet which will make some noise in the republic of letters.' 'I don't doubt the merit of thy production,' I replied, 'but am amazed at thy composing pamphlets, which in my opinion are trifles that do no great honor to a man of genius.'—'I know it very well,' said Fabricio, 'and am not ignorant that none but those who read every thing amuse themselves with pamphlets. However, this one has escaped me, which I own is the child of necessity. Hunger, thou knowest, brings the wolf out of the wood.'

'How!' cried I; 'does the author of the Count de Saldagne talk in this manner? a man who has two thousand crowns a-year!'—'Softly, friend,' said Nunnez to me; 'I am no longer that happy poet who enjoyed a well-paid pension. The affairs of the treasurer Don Bertrand are disordered all of a sudden. He has fingered and squandered away the King's money: all his effects are seized, and my pension is gone to the devil.'—'That is a melancholy affair,' I resumed; 'but hast thou no hope remaining from that quarter?'—'Not the least,' said he. 'Signior Gomez de Ribero, as poor as his poet, is gone to the bottom, and will never, it is said, get his head above water again.'

'If that be the case, my child,' answered I, 'I must find out some post to console thee for the loss of thy pension.'—'I will spare thee that trouble,' cried he. 'If thou wouldst offer me an employment in the minister's offices, worth three thousand crowns yearly, I would refuse it. The business of clerks will not agree with the humor of a foster-child of the Muses: I must enjoy my literary amusements. What shall I say to thee! I am born to live and die a poet, and my destiny must be fulfilled.'

'But don't imagine,' continued he, 'that we are very unhappy; besides that we live in perfect independence, we are boys without care. People think that we often dine with Democritus, and there they are mistaken. There is not one of my fraternity, not even excepting  
the

‘the makers of almanacks, who is not welcome to some good table. As for my part, there are two families where I am always received with pleasure. I have two covers laid for me every day, one at the house of a fat director of the farms, to whom I have dedicated a romance; and the other at the house of a rich citizen, who has the disease of being thought to entertain wits every day at his table; luckily he is not very delicate in his choice, and the city furnishes him with great plenty.’

‘I no longer pity thee then,’ said I to the Asturian poet, ‘since thou art satisfied with thy condition: though I protest to thee anew, that thou hast always in Gil Blas a friend who is proof against thy neglect and indifference; if thou hast occasion for my purse, come boldly to me; and let not a silly shame deprive thee of an infallible succor, and rob me of the pleasure of obliging thee.’

‘By that generous sentiment,’ cried Nunnez, ‘I recollect my friend Santillane; I return a thousand thanks for thy kind offer, and out of gratitude will give thee a wholesome advice. While the Count-duke continues in power, and thou art in possession of his favor, profit by the opportunity; make haste to enrich thyself; for I am told he begins to totter.’ I asked Fabricio if he had that intelligence on good authority; and he answered—‘I have it from a knight of Calatrava, who has a very singular talent in discovering the most hidden secrets; he is looked upon as an oracle, and this is what I heard him say yesterday. The Count-duke has a great many enemies, who are all united to ruin him; he depends too much on the ascendancy which he has over the king; that monarch, it is reported, begins to listen to the complaints which have already reached his ears.’ I thanked Nunnez for his information, of which I took little notice, but went home, persuaded that my master’s authority was immovable, and considering him as one of those old oaks which are rooted in a forest, and which no storms can overthrow.



## C H A P. VIII.

*Gil Blas is convinced of the Truth of Fabricio's Intelligence. The King goes to Saragossa.*

NEVERTHELESS, what the Asturian poet had told me was not without foundation. There was in the palace a secret confederacy formed against the Count-duke, and the Queen was said to be at the head of it; but not one of the measures which they took to displace the minister transpired: nay, a whole year passed before I perceived that his favor had received the least shock.

But the revolt of the Catalonians, supported by France, and the bad success of the armament against these numerous rebels, excited the murmurs of the people, who complained of the government. These complaints occasioned a council to be held in presence of the King, who desired the Marquis de Grana, the Emperor's ambassador at the court of Spain, to be there; the subject of their deliberation being, whether it was most proper for the King to stay in Castile, or go and shew himself to his troops in Arragon. The Count-duke, who was averse to the Prince's departure for the army, spoke first: he represented, that it was better for his Majesty to remain in the center of his dominions; and supported his opinion with all the reasons which his eloquence could afford. He had no sooner concluded his speech, than his advice was unanimously followed by every body in council, except the Marquis de Grana; who, listening to nothing but his zeal for the house of Austria, and, giving way to the frankness of his nation, opposed the sentiment of the prime-minister, and supported the contrary opinion with such force, that the King was struck with the solidity of his arguments, embraced his opinion, though it was opposite to that of the whole council, and fixed the day of his departure for the army.

This was the first time that ever his Majesty durst think otherwise than his favorite; who, looking upon this novelty as a bloody affront, was very much mortified. When the minister was going to retire into his closet, to bite upon the bridle at liberty, he perceived me, and taking me in along with him, recounted what had passed at council with great agitation: then, like a man who could not recollect himself from his surprise—‘Yes, Santillane,’ continued he, the King, ‘who for these twenty years past hath spoke with my mouth, and seen through my eyes, now prefers the opinion of Grana to mine; and in what manner too? loading the ambassador with eulogiums, and, in particular, praising his zeal for the house of Austria, as if that German loved it better than I do!’

‘By this it is easy to judge,’ pursued the minister, ‘that there is a party formed against me, and that the Queen is at the head of it.’—‘Why, my lord,’ said I, ‘should you be uneasy with that conjecture? Has not the Queen, for more than twelve years, been used to see you at the helm; and the King been in a long habit of not consulting her? As for the Marquis of Grana, the monarch, perhaps, chose his opinion out of desire to see his army, and make a campaign.’—‘This is not the case,’ said the Count-Duke; ‘say, rather, my enemies hope that the King, being among his troops, will always be surrounded by the noble men who will attend him; and that more than one will be found so much disgusted at me, as to speak to the prejudice of my administration: but they are mistaken,’ added he; ‘I will make the Prince inaccessible to them all during the journey.’ This he actually performed, in a manner that deserves to be related.

The day of the King’s departure being arrived, that monarch, after having entrusted the Queen with the care of the government in his absence, set out for Saragossa; but, in his way, passing by Aranjuez\*, was so de-

\* Aranjuez is a royal palace in New Castile, situated near the rivers of Taio and Garama, in a large plain, surrounded by

lighted with the place, that he staid there almost three weeks: from thence the minister carried him to Cuença, where he amused him still longer by various diversions. Then the pleasures of the chace detained him at Molina of Arragon; after which he was conducted to Saragossa.

His army being not so far from thence, he appeared for going to it; but the Count-duke altered his inclination, by making him believe that he would be in danger of being taken by the French, who were masters of the plain of Monçon: so that the King, being afraid of the peril which he had no cause to fear, took the resolution of remaining shut up at home as in a prison. The minister, taking the advantage of his terror, and under pretence of watching for his safety, guarded him, as it were, from the sight of every body: and the grandes, who had been at a vast expence to put themselves in a condition to follow their sovereign, had not even the satisfaction of obtaining one private audience. Philip, at length, tired of being ill-lodged at Saragossa, of passing his time still worse, or, if you please, of being prisoner, returned in a little time to Madrid. Thus this monarch finished his campaign, leaving to the Marquis de los Veles, general of his troops, the care of maintaining the honor of the Spanish arms.

by hills and forests, through which are many spacious avenues. The entrance to this palace is over two painted wooden bridges, upon the aforesaid rivers, which join a little below the house. Here is a delightful garden: and, in a large square, paved with marble, a statue in brass of Charles the Fifth, armed cap-a-pee, trampling upon heresy, represented by four arch-heretics.

## CHAP. IX.

*The Revolution of Portugal, and the Disgrace of the Count-duke.*

A FEW days after the King's return, a very disagreeable piece of news spread all over Madrid. It was reported that the Portuguese, looking upon the revolt of the Catalonians as a fair occasion offered to them by Fortune for shaking off the Spanish yoke, had taken up arms, and chosen the Duke of Braganza for their King; that they were resolved to maintain him on the throne, and were confident of success; Spain having at that time on her hands enemies in Germany, Italy, Flanders, and Catalonia: and they could not have found a more favorable conjuncture for freeing themselves from a dominion which they detested\*.

What is very singular is, that the Count-duke, while both court and city seemed to be struck with consternation at the news, wanted to joke with the King at the expence of the Duke of Braganza: but Philip, far from being pleased with his raillery, assumed a very grave air, which disconcerted him, and made him foresee his disgrace. He no longer doubted his own fall, when he understood that the Queen had openly declared herself against him, and loudly accused him of having, by his bad administration, occasioned the revolt of Portugal. The greatest part of the grandees, especially those who had been at Saragossa, no sooner perceived that a tempest was brewing over the head of the Count-duke, than they joined the Queen; and what gave the

\* This revolution, which happened in the year 1640, was conducted with such surprising secrecy (though the design was known to more than two hundred persons a whole year before) that the Duke of Braganza was declared King, and the Spanish yoke shook off, in one day, through all the Portuguese dominions in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

last

last stroke to his favor was, the arrival of the Duchess-dowager of Mantua, formerly governess of Portugal. This lady, on her return from Lisbon to Madrid, plainly demonstrated to the King, that the revolution of that kingdom happened through the fault of the Prime-minister.

The discourse of this Princess made a great impression on the mind of the monarch ; who, being at length roused from his infatuation for his favorite, stripped him of all the affection which he had entertained for him. When the Minister was informed the King listened to his enemies, he wrote a letter to him, asking leave to resign his employment, and remove from court, since people were so unjust as to impute to him all the misfortunes which had happened to the kingdom, during the course of his administration. He thought that this letter would have a great effect, and that the Prince still preserved so much friendship for him as to detain him at court ; but all the answer which his Majesty returned, was the permission that he desired, with leave to retire whithersoever he would.

These words, written by the King's own hand, were a thunderbolt to his grace, who, by no means expected such a reply ; but, though he was very much confounded, he affected an air of constancy, and asked what I would do were I in his place. ' I would soon take my resolution,' said I ; ' I would abandon the court, and pass the rest of my days in peace at some one of my estates in the country.'—' That is a wholesome advice,' replied my master ; ' and I am fully resolved to finish my career at Loeches, after I shall have once more conversed with the King ; for I want to demonstrate to him, that I have done all that human prudence could suggest to sustain the weighty burden with which I was loaded ; and that it was impossible for me to prevent the melancholy events laid at my door ; being no more to blame than a skilful pilot, who, in spite of all he can do, sees his vessel tossed about by



'the waves and winds.' The Minister, still flattered himself, that, by speaking to the Prince, he might adjust matters, and regain the ground which he had lost; but he never could procure an audience; and, besides, one was sent to demand the key of the door by which he used to enter when he pleased into his majesty's apartment. Concluding, then, that there were no farther hopes for him, he determined in good earnest to retire.

He examined his papers, a great quantity of which he very prudently committed to the flames; then naming the officers of his household and valets, who he intended should follow him, he gave orders for his departure, which was fixed for next day. As he was afraid of being insulted by the populace, in coming out of the palace, he slipped away early in the morning by the kitchen-door, and getting into a sorry coach, with his confessor and me, safely proceeded for Loeches, a village belonging to him, where his lady had built a magnificent convent of nuns of the Dominican order. Thither he repaired in less than four hours, and all his attendants arrived soon after.

## C H A P. X.

*The Anxiety and Cares which at first disturbed the Repose of the Count-Duke, and the happy Tranquillity by which they were succeeded. The Occupations of the Minister in his Retreat.*

MADAM de Olivarez let her husband set out for Loeches, and staid a few days after him at court, with a design to try if by her tears and entreaties, she could not effect his being recalled; but in vain did she prostrate herself before their majesties; the King had no regard to her remonstrances, though artfully prepared; and the Queen, who hated her mortally, beheld her  
tears

tears with pleasure. The minister's wife was not repulsed for all that : she humbled herself so far as to implore the good offices of the Queen's ladies ; but the fruit which she reaped from her meanness was to perceive that it excited contempt rather than compassion. Vexed at having taken such humbling steps to no purpose, she went and joined her husband, to grieve with him for the loss of a place, which, under a reign like that of Philip the Fourth, was perhaps the first of the monarchy.

The lady's report of the condition in which she left Madrid, redoubled the affliction of the Count-duke : 'Your enemies,' said she, weeping, 'the Duke de Medina Coeli, and the other grandees who hate you, incessantly praise the King for having deprived you of the ministry ! and the people celebrate your disgrace with an insolence of joy, as if the end of the national misfortune was attached to that of your administration.'

'Madam,' said my master to her, 'follow my example, and stifle your sorrow ; we must yield to the tempest which we cannot divert. I thought, indeed, that I could have perpetuated my favor even to the end of my life ; the ordinary illusion of ministers and favorites, who forget that their fate depends upon their sovereign. Has not the Duke of Lerma been deceived as well as I, though he imagined that his people was the sure guaranty of the eternal duration of his authority !'

In this manner did the Count-duke exhort his spouse to arm herself with patience ; while he himself was in an agitation, which was daily encreased by the dispatches which he received from Don Henry, who, having remained at court to observe, took care to inform him exactly of every thing that happened : it was Scipio that brought the letters from that young nobleman, whom he still served. I having quitted him on his marriage with Donna Joana. The dispatches of this adopted son were always filled with bad news, and unhappily

happily no others were expected from him. Sometimes he wrote, that the grandees, not contented with rejoicing publicly at the retreat of the Count-duke, were again re-united to turn out all his creatures from the posts and employments which they possessed, to replace them with his enemies; another time he observed, that Don Lewis de Haro began to come into favor, and would, in all probability, be made Prime-minister. Of all the disagreeable news which my master received, that which seemed to affect him most, was the change made in the Vice-royalty of Naples, which the court, solely to mortify him, took from the Duke de Medina de las Torres, whom he loved, and gave it to the Admiral of Castile, whom he had always hated.

I may venture to say that, during three months, his grace felt nothing in his solitude but trouble and chagrin: but his confessor, who was a Dominican friar, and, with the most solid piety, possessed a manly eloquence, had power enough to console him. By means of representing with energy, that he ought to bend his thoughts entirely to his own salvation, he had, with the help of grace, the good fortune to detach his mind from the court. His excellency would no longer hear any news from Madrid, his whole care being now engrossed in preparing for his latter end. Madam d'Olivarez, also, making a good use of her retreat, met with a consolation prepared by Providence in the convent which she had founded. There were among the nuns some holy maidens, whose conversation, full of balm, insensibly sweetened the bitterness of her life. In proportion as my master turned his thoughts from worldly affairs, he became more and more tranquil; and in this manner regulated the day. He spent almost the whole morning in hearing mass in the church of the convent, then returned to dinner; after which he amused himself about two hours, in playing at all sorts of games with me and some other of his most affectionate domestics; then usually retired by himself into his closet, where he remained

mained till sun-set ; at which time he took a turn in his garden, or an airing in his coach, to the neighbourhood of his castle, accompanied sometimes by his confessor, and sometimes by me.

One day, being alone with him, and admiring the serenity of his countenance, I took the liberty to say—  
 ‘ My lord, allow me to express my joy : from the air of satisfaction in your looks, I conclude that your excellency begins to be accustomed to retirement.’—‘ I am already quite familiarized to it,’ answered he ; ‘ and though I have been a long time used to business, I protest to thee, child, that I am every day more and more pleased with the quiet and peaceable life which I lead in this place.’

## C H A P. XI.

*The Count-duke becomes all of a sudden, sad and thoughtful ; the surprising Cause of his Melancholy, with its fatal Consequence.*

HIS grace, in order to vary his occupations, amused himself some times also in cultivating his garden. One day, while I beheld him at work, he said to me in a jocular strain—‘ Santillane thou seest a minister banished from court turned gardener at Loches.’—‘ My Lord,’ answered I, in the same tone, ‘ methinks I see Dionysius of Syracuse, schoolmaster at Corinth.’ My master smiled at my reply, and was not at all displeased at the comparison.

All the people in the house were overjoyed to see their master, superior to his disgrace, charmed with a life so different from that which he had always led, when we perceived with sorrow that he visibly changed : he became gloomy, thoughtful, and sunk into a most profound melancholy. He left off playing with us, and no longer seemed sensible of all that we could invent for his diversion ; but locked himself up after dinner in his closet,

set, where he remained alone till night : we imagined that his chagrin had been occasioned by the returning ideas of his past greatness, and in that opinion left with him the Dominican friar, whose eloquence, however, could not triumph over the melancholy of his grace, which, instead of diminishing, seemed daily to increase.

It came into my head, that the pensiveness of this minister might have some particular cause, which he was unwilling to disclose ; and on this conjecture I formed the design of drawing the secret from him : for this purpose, I lay wait for an opportunity of speaking to him in private, and having found it—‘ My Lord,’ said I, with an air of respect, mingled with affection ; ‘ may Gil Blas be so bold as to put one question to his master ?’—‘ Speak,’ he replied ; ‘ I give thee leave.’—‘ What,’ said I, ‘ is become of that satisfaction which appeared in your excellency’s face ? have you no longer that ascendancy which you had once gained over fortune ? or does your lost favor excite new regret within you ? would you be plunged again in that abyss of trouble from which your virtue hath extricated you !’—‘ No, thank heaven,’ resumed the Minister, ‘ my memory is no longer engrossed by the part which I acted at court ; I have for ever forgot the honors which I there enjoyed.’—‘ Why, then,’ said I, ‘ since you have philosophy enough to banish these things from your remembrance, are you so weak as to abandon yourself to a melancholy which alarms us all ?’ ‘ What is the matter with you, my dear master ?’ added I, throwing myself at his feet, ‘ you have, doubtless, some secret sorrow that consumes you : will you make a mystery of it to Santillane, whose zeal, fidelity, and discretion, you know so well ? By what misfortune have I lost your confidence ?’

‘ Thou hast it still, said he ; but I confess I have a reluctance to reveal the cause of that sadness with which thou seest me overwhelmed : nevertheless, I cannot resist the entreaties of such a servant and friend as thee.

‘ Know



‘Know then, the cause of my disquiet, which is a secret that I could impart to none but Santillane. Yes,’ continued he, ‘I am a prey to the most dismal melancholy, which gradually consumes my life. I see almost every moment a spectre, which presents itself before me in the most terrible shape. In vain have I said to myself that it is no more than an illusion, an unsubstantial phantom of my brain; the continual apparition infests my view, and disturbs my repose. Though my understanding is strong enough to persuade me that this spectre is really nothing, I am notwithstanding weak enough to be afflicted at the vision. This is what thou hast forced me to disclose,’ added he; ‘and thou mayest judge whether or not I am to blame in concealing from all the world the cause of my melancholy.’ I was equally grieved and astonished to hear such an extraordinary declaration, which was a strong indication of the machine’s being disordered. ‘My lord,’ said I to the minister, ‘is not this occasioned by too little nourishment? for your abstinence is excessive.’—‘That was what I imagined at first,’ answered he, ‘and to try if it was actually owing to my diet, I have for some days past eaten more than usual, but without any effect: the phantom still appears.’—‘It will certainly disappear,’ said I, to console him; ‘and if your excellency would relax yourself a little, by playing with your faithful servants, I believe you would soon find yourself delivered from these gloomy vapors.’

In a little time after this conversation, his grace fell sick; and finding the affair grow serious, sent to Madrid for two notaries to make his will; as also for three famous physicians, who had the reputation of curing their patients sometimes. As soon as the arrival of these last was reported in the castle, nothing was heard but groans and lamentations: the servants looked upon the death of their master as just at hand; so much were they prejudiced against these gentlemen, who had brought along with them an apothecary and surgeon,  
the

the usual executioners of their prescriptions. They let the notaries do their business; after which they prepared to do their own. Being of Dr. Sangrado's principles, in their very first consultation they ordered repeated bleedings; so that in six days they reduced the Count-duke to extremity, and on the seventh delivered him entirely from his apparition\*.

Upon the death of this minister, a deep and sincere sorrow reigned in the castle of Loeches; all his domestics wept bitterly: far from consoling themselves for his loss, with the certainty of being comprehended in his will, there was not one among them who would not have renounced his legacy to recal him to life. As for me, who had been beloved by him, and whose attachment flowed from pure personal affection, I was more afflicted than all the rest; and question whether I shed more tears for Antonia than for the Count-duke.

## CHAP. XII.

*The Transactions at the Castle of Loeches after the Death of the Count-duke; and the Departure of Santillane.*

THE minister, according to his own direction, was buried, without noise and pomp, in the convent of nuns, by the sound of our lamentations. After the funeral, Madam d'Olivarez ordered the will to be read, with which all the domestics had reason to be satisfied. Every one had a legacy proportioned to his station; and the least was two thousand crowns: mine was the most

\* The Count-duke died on the 12th of July 1645, not at Loeches, but at Toro in New Castile; his death (according to report) having been hastened by his relations, who, seeing him become more and more odious to the people, even in spite of his retreat, were afraid of his suffering some new ignominy, to the farther disgrace of his family.

con-

considerable; his grace having bequeathed to me ten thousand pistoles, as a proof of his particular affection. He did not forget the hospitals, and founded annual services in several convents.

Madam d'Olivarez sent all the domestics to Madrid, to receive their legacies from the Steward Don Raymond Caporis, who had orders to pay them, I being detained at the castle seven or eight days by a high fever, which was the fruit of my affliction. In this situation I was not abandoned by the Dominican friar; that good clergyman had conceived an affection for me; and interesting himself in my salvation, asked, when he saw me in a fair way, what I intended to do. 'I don't know,' my good father, answered I; 'I have not as yet determined with myself on that score; at some moments I am tempted to shut myself up in a cell, and do penance.'—'Those are precious moments!' cried the Dominican: 'Signior de Santillane, you will do well to profit by them. I advise you as a friend, without your ceasing to be a layman, to retire, for example, into our convent at Madrid; to make yourself a benefactor to it by a donation of all your fortune, and die there under the habit of St. Dominique. A great many people expiate a worldly life by such an end.'

I was then in such a disposition of mind, that I began to relish the advice, and told his reverence that I would consider of it. But having consulted Scipio, whom I saw immediately after the monk, he inveighed against that sentiment, which seemed to him the whim of a sick person. 'Fie! Signior de Santillane,' said he; 'can you be pleased with such a retreat? will not your house at Lirias afford one much more agreeable? if you was delighted with it heretofore, you will have a much better relish for the sweets of it now that you are of an age much more proper for tasting the beauties of nature.'

The son of Coscolina had no great difficulty in making me change my opinion. 'Friend,' said I, 'thou

‘hast prevailed over the Dominican. I see it will be better for me to return to my castle; and fix my resolution accordingly: we will repair to Lirias as soon as I shall be in a condition to travel.’ And this happened very soon; for the fever having left me in a little time, I found myself strong enough to put my design in execution. Scipio and I went first to Madrid, the sight of which city no longer gave me that pleasure which I had formerly felt. As I knew that almost all its inhabitants abhorred the memory of a minister of whom I preserved the most tender remembrance, I could not behold it with a favorable eye; and therefore staid in it only five or six days, which Scipio employed in making preparations for our departure for Lirias. While he was busy about our equipage, I went to Caporis, who gave me my legacy in doubloons: I likewise visited the receivers of the commanderies on whom I had pensions, took measures with them for the payment; and, in a word, put all my affairs in order.

On the evening before our departure I asked the son of Coscolina, if he had taken his leave of Don Henry. ‘Yes,’ answered he; ‘we this morning parted good friends: he assured me that he was sorry for my leaving him. But if he was satisfied with me, I was not so with him; it is not enough that the valet pleases the master, the master ought, at the same time, to please the valet; otherwise they are very ill met. Besides,’ added he, ‘Don Henry makes but a pitiful figure at court, where he is sunk into the lowest contempt. He is even pointed at in the streets, and every body calls him the son of the Genoese. So you may guess whether or not it is agreeable to a lad of honor to serve a man in such disgrace.’

At length we set out from Madrid early one morning, and took the road to Cuenca, in the following order and equipage: my confidant and I were mounted in a chaise and pair, conducted by a postillion: three moyles, loaded with our baggage and money, and led by

by two grooms, followed close after; and two lusty lacquies, chosen by Scipio, mounted on mules, and armed to the teeth, brought up the rear; the grooms wore sabres, and the postilion had two good pistols at his saddle-bow. As we were in all seven men, six of whom were very resolute, I travelled merrily, without any apprehension of losing my legacy.

Our moyles proudly sounding their bells in the villages through which we passed, the peasants ran to their doors to see the march of our equipage, which they imagined belonged to some grandee, going to take possession of a vice-royalty.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Gil Blas returns to his Castle, where he is overjoyed to find Seraphina, his God-daughter, marriageable; and falls in love with another Lady.*

I SPENT fifteen days on the road to Lirias, being under no necessity of travelling fast: all that I desired was, to arrive at it safely; and my wish was accomplished.

The sight of my castle at first inspired me with some melancholy thoughts, in recalling the memory of Antonia; but I soon banished them, by entertaining my fancy with more pleasant ideas; and this I could the more easily do, as twenty years, which were elapsed since her death, had a good deal weakened the force of my sorrow.

As soon as I entered the castle, Beatrice and her daughter came, with great eagerness, to salute me; then the father, mother, and child, hugged one another with transports of joy, which charmed me.

After their mutual embraces, I looked at my god-daughter attentively; saying—‘ Can this be that Seraphina whom I left in the cradle, when I departed from



‘Lirias! I am overjoyed to see her again so tall and so handsome: we must have her settled for life.’—  
 ‘How! my dear godfather,’ cried she, reddening at my last words, ‘you have seen me but for a moment, and you already talk of getting rid of me!’

‘No, my child,’ answered I; ‘we don’t intend to lose you by marriage: we must have a husband, who will enjoy you without robbing your parents of your company; and, in a manner, live with us altogether.’

‘Such an one offers at present,’ said Beatrice: ‘a gentleman of this country, having seen Seraphina one day at mass, in the village chapel, fell in love with her. He has been to visit me, declared his passion, and has asked my consent. “If you had it,” said I to him, “you would be never the nearer; Seraphina depends upon her father and god-father, who can alone dispose of her. All that I can do for you is, to inform them by a letter of your demand, which, I own, does honour to my daughter.” Really, Gentlemen,’ added she, ‘I was going to write about it immediately; but now that you are returned, you shall do in it what you think proper.’

‘But,’ said Scipio, ‘what character has this hidalgo? is he like most of your small gentry, proud of his nobility, and insolent to plebeians?’—‘Not at all,’ replied Beatrice; ‘he is a sweet-tempered young man, extremely polite, has a good mien, and is not yet full thirty.’

‘You draw an agreeable picture of that cavalier,’ said I to Beatrice: ‘pray what is his name?’—‘Don Juan de Jutella,’ answered Scipio’s wife; ‘he has but lately succeeded to his father, and lives in a castle about a league from hence, with a younger sister, who is under his care.’

‘I have formerly,’ said I, ‘heard of this gentleman’s family, which is one of the most noble in Valencia.’—‘I esteem his nobility,’ cried Scipio, ‘less than the qualities of his heart and understanding; and this Don

Juan

‘ Juan will suit us very well, provided he be a man of honor.’

‘ He has the reputation of one,’ said Seraphina, joining in the conversation ; the inhabitants of Lirias, who ‘ know him, give him the best of characters.’ At these words of my god-daughter, I smiled to her father ; who, having likewise observed them, concluded that his daughter was not displeased at her gallant.

This cavalier soon got notice of our arrival at Lirias ; and two days after appeared at our castle. He saluted us gracefully ; and, far from contradicting by his presence what Beatrice had said to his advantage, his behaviour made us conceive an high opinion of his merit. He told us, that, as our neighbour, he had come to congratulate us upon our happy return ; and we received him with all the courtesy in our power ; but this visit, which was made out of pure civility, passed in mutual compliments ; and Don Juan, without having mentioned a syllable of his passion for Seraphina, retired, only desiring our permission to profit by a neighbourhood, which he foresaw would be very agreeable to him.

When he was gone, Beatrice asked our opinions of the gentleman : we answered, that he had prepossessed us in his favor : and that, in all appearance, Fortune could not offer a better match for Seraphina.

The very next day I went out, after dinner, with Coscolina’s son, to return the visit which we owed to Don Juan. We took the road to his castle, conducted by a guide, who, (when we had walked about three quarters of an hour) said, ‘ There is the castle of Don Juan ‘ de Jutella.’ In vain did we cast our eyes all around the country : it was a long time before we perceived it ; nay, we did not discover it till we arrived at the gate ; for it was situate at the foot of a mountain, in the middle of a wood, whose lofty trees concealed it from the view. The house denoted the nobility, more than the opulence of its master ; however, when we entered, we found the craziness of the building compensated by the richness of the furniture.

Don Juan received us in a very handsome hall, where he introduced us to a lady, whom he called his sister Dorothea; and who seemed to be about the age of nineteen or twenty. She was full dressed, because, having expected our visit, she was desirous of appearing as amiable as she could; and offering herself to my view in all her charms, she made the same impression that Antonia had made upon my heart; that is, I was disconcerted; but concealed my disorder so well, that Scipio himself did not observe it.

Our conversation, like that of the preceding day, turned upon the mutual pleasure we should enjoy, in visiting one another, and living together in good neighbourhood. He did not, as yet, speak to us of Seraphina, and we gave him no encouragement to declare his passion, resolving that it should first come from himself.

During the conversation, I frequently eyed Dorothea, though I affected to look at her as little as possible; and every time our eyes met, she darted fresh arrows into my soul. I must say, however, for the sake of truth, that this beloved object was not a perfect beauty; for, though her skin was of a dazzling whiteness, and her lips of the complexion of the rose, her nose was somewhat too long, and her eyes too little. Nevertheless, the whole together quite enchanted me. In short I did not leave the castle of Jotella as I had entered it; and on my return to Lirias, my mind was so wholly possessed by Dorothea, that I saw nothing but her, and she was the sole subject of my conversation.

‘How, master!’ said Scipio, looking at me with astonishment, ‘you are very full of Don Juan’s sister. Hath she made a conquest of your heart?’—‘Yes, friend,’ answered I; ‘and I blush at my own weakness. O Heavens! must I, who, since Antonia’s death, have beheld a thousand beauties with indifference, meet with one at my age, who, in spite of all my endeavours, inflames me with love!’—‘Well, Sir,’ replied Coscolina’s son; ‘you ought to rejoice instead of complain,

‘at

‘at this adventure : there is nothing ridiculous in  
 ‘men of your age being in love ; and time hath not as  
 ‘yet so surrounded your brow, as to deprive you of the  
 ‘hope of pleasing. Take my advice ; and when next  
 ‘you see Don Juan, boldly demand his sister in marri-  
 ‘age ; he cannot refuse her to such a person as you :  
 ‘and besides, if it is absolutely necessary that Doro-  
 ‘thea’s husband should be a gentleman, are not you one ?  
 ‘you have letters of nobility, and that is enough for  
 ‘your prosperity, when time shall have shrouded these  
 ‘letters with that thick veil which covers the origin of  
 ‘all great families. After four or five generations,  
 ‘the race of Santillane will be most illustrious !’

## CHAP. XIV.

*The double Marriage celebrated at Lirias, which con-  
 cludes the History of Gil Blas de Santillane.*

SCIPIO, by this discourse, encouraged me to declare myself the lover of Dorothea, without considering that he exposed me to the risque of a refusal : I could not, however, determine upon it without trembling ; for, although I looked younger than I was, and could have sunk ten good years at least of my age, I could not help thinking I had good reason to doubt of my pleasing a young beauty. I resolved, nevertheless, to risque the demand, as soon as I should see her brother ; who, for his part, being uncertain of obtaining my god-daughter, was not without abundance of anxiety.

He returned to my house next morning, just as I had done dressing, and said—‘Signior de Santillane, I am  
 ‘come to day to talk with you about a serious affair.’  
 I carried him into my closet, where coming to the point at once, ‘I believe,’ continued he, ‘that you are igno-  
 ‘rant of my errand. I love Seraphina ; and as you  
 ‘can sway her father to any thing, pray, render him  
 ‘favorable

‘favorable to me ; procure for me the object of my passion, and let me owe the happiness of my life to you.’—‘Signior Don Juan,’ answered I, ‘since you come to the business at once, give me leave to follow your example ; and after having promised you my good offices with the father of my god-daughter, to demand your interest with your sister, in my behalf.’

At these last words, Don Juan expressed an agreeable surprize, from which I drew a favourable omen. ‘Is it possible,’ cried he, ‘that Dorothea made a conquest of your heart yesterday!’—‘I am quite charmed with her!’ said I ; ‘and will think myself the happiest of mankind, if my demand is agreeable to you both.’—‘Of that you may be assured,’ he replied : ‘noble as we are, we will not disclaim your alliance.’ ‘I am very glad,’ answered I, ‘that you make no difficulty in receiving a plebeian for your brother-in-law : I esteem you the more on that account ; and in so doing you shew your good understanding : but were you even so vain as to refuse your sister’s hand to any body but a gentleman, know, that I could satisfy your pride ; I have laboured twenty years under the minister ; and the king, to recompense the services which I have done the state, has gratified me with letters of nobility, which you shall see.’ So saying, I took my patent out of the drawer where it lay concealed, and presented it to the gentleman, who read it attentively from beginning to end with vast satisfaction. ‘This is excellent!’ said he, restoring the papers : ‘Dorothea is your’s.’—‘And you,’ cried I, ‘may depend upon Seraphina.’

These two marriages being thus resolved upon, all that remained was to know if the brides would content with a good grace ; for Don Juan and I, being equally delicate, did not intend, to force their inclinations. That gentleman returned, therefore, to his castle of Jutilla, to propose me to his sister ; and I assembled Scipio, Beatrice, and their daughter, to communicate the conversation



versation I had with that cavalier. Beatrice was for accepting him without hesitation; and Seraphina, by her silence, shewed that she was of her mother's opinion. As to the father, he was not indeed averse to the match; but expressed some uneasiness about the dowry, which, he said, must be given to the gentleman, whose castle had such pressing need of repairs. I stopped Scipio's mouth, telling him, that affair concerned me; and that I would make a present to my god-daughter of four thousand pistoles, for her portion.

Don Juan returning that very evening, 'Your affairs,' said I to him, 'succeed to a miracle: I wish mine may be in no worse condition.'—'They are also on an excellent footing,' he replied; 'I had no occasion to employ authority to obtain Dorothea's consent: your person is to her liking, and she is pleased with your behavior. You was apprehensive of your being disagreeable to her; and she is more justly afraid that, having nothing but her heart and hand to offer—' 'What more would I have!' cried I in a transport of joy: 'since the charming Dorothea has no reluctance to unite her fate with mine, I ask no more: I am rich enough to marry her without a portion, and the possession of her alone will crown my wishes!'

Don Juan and I, very well pleased with having brought matters happily so far, resolved to hasten our nuptials, by suppressing all superfluous ceremonies. I brought this gentleman and Seraphina's parents together; and after they had agreed upon the conditions of the marriage, he took his leave, promising to return next day with Dorothea. The desire I had of appearing agreeable to that lady, made me employ three good hours at least in adjusting and adorning myself; and yet, for all that, I could not make myself pleased with my own person. It is only a pleasure for a young man to prepare himself for visiting his mistress; but to one who begins to grow old, it is quite a fatigue. However, I was more happy than I deserved to be.

When next I saw Don Juan's sister, she regarded me with

with such a favourable eye, that I imagined myself still good for something. I had a long conversation with her, was charmed with her disposition, and concluded, that, with delicate behaviour, and a great deal of complaisance, I should become a beloved spouse. Elevated with this agreeable hope, I sent to Valencia for two notaries, who drew up the contract of marriage; then we had recourse to the Curate of Paterna, who came to Lirias, and married Don Juan and me to our mistresses.

Thus, for a second time, did I light the torch of Hymen, and had no cause to repent my conduct. Dorothea, like a virtuous wife, made a pleasure of her duty; and, sensible of my care to anticipate her desires, soon attached herself to me, as much as if I had been a young man. On the other hand, Don Juan and my god-daughter were inflamed with mutual ardor; and, what was very singular, the two sisters-in-law conceived the most passionate and sincere friendship for one another. As for my part, I found so many good qualities in my brother-in-law, that I felt a real affection for him, and he did not repay it with ingratitude. In short, the union that reigned among us was such, that in the evening, when we parted only till next day, that separation was not performed without pain; so that of the two families we resolved to make one, which should live sometimes at the castle of Lirias, and sometimes at that of Jutella, which, for this purpose, received great reparations, by the help of his excellency's pistoles.

I have for three years, gentle reader, led a delicious life with people whom I love so much; and, to crown my felicity, Heaven has blessed me with two children, whom I piously believe to be my own, and whose education shall be the amusement of my old age,